FrameSaver® SLV 9626

USER'S GUIDE

Document No. 9626-A2-GB20-00

March 2000

PARADYNE®

Notice

Warranty, Sales, Service, and Training Information

Contact your local sales representative, service representative, or distributor directly for any help needed. For additional information concerning warranty, sales, service, repair, installation, documentation, training, distributor locations, or Paradyne worldwide office locations, use one of the following methods:

- **Internet:** Visit the Paradyne World Wide Web site at **www.paradyne.com**. (Be sure to register your warranty at **www.paradyne.com/warranty**.)
- **Telephone:** Call our automated system to receive current information by fax or to speak with a company representative.
  - — Within the U.S.A., call 1-800-870-2221
  - — Outside the U.S.A., call 1-727-530-2340

Document Feedback

We welcome your comments and suggestions about this document. Please mail them to Technical Publications, Paradyne Corporation, 8545 126th Ave. N., Largo, FL 33773, or send e-mail to **userdoc@paradyne.com**. Include the number and title of this document in your correspondence. Please include your name and phone number if you are willing to provide additional clarification.

Trademarks

Patent Notification

FrameSaver products are protected by U.S. Patents: 5,550,700 and 5,654,966. Other patents are pending.

Contents

3 Configuration

4 Security and Logins

5 Operation and Maintenance

6 Troubleshooting

7 Setting Up OpenLane for FrameSaver Devices

8 Setting Up NetScout Manager Plus for FrameSaver Devices

9 Setting Up Network Health for FrameSaver Devices

A Menu Hierarchy

B SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Defaults

C Connectors, Cables, and Pin Assignments

D Technical Specifications

E Equipment List

Index

Section	Description
Chapter 7	*Setting Up OpenLane for FrameSaver Devices.* Identifies where installation and setup information is located and how FrameSaver units are supported.
Chapter 8	*Setting Up NetScout Manager Plus for FrameSaver Devices.* Describes setup of the NetScout Manager Plus application so it supports FrameSaver units.
Chapter 9	*Setting Up Network Health for FrameSaver Devices.* Describes setup of Concord's Network Health application so reports can be created for FrameSaver units, and identifies those reports that apply to FrameSaver units.
Appendix A	*Menu Hierarchy*. Contains a graphical representation of how the user interface screens are organized.
Appendix B	*SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Defaults.* Identifies the MIBs supported and how they can be downloaded, describes the unit's compliance with SNMP format standards and with its special operational trap features, and describes the RMON-specific user history groups, and alarm and event defaults.
Appendix C	*Connectors, Cables, and Pin Assignments.* Shows the rear panel, tells what cables are needed, and provides pin assignments for interfaces and cables.
Appendix D	*Technical Specifications.*
Appendix E	*Equipment List.*
Index	Lists key terms, acronyms, concepts, and sections.

A master glossary of terms and acronyms used in Paradyne documents is available on the World Wide Web at **www.paradyne.com**. Select *Library* → *Technical Manuals* → *Technical Glossary*.

About This Guide

Purpose and Intended Audience

This document contains information that applies to the Model 9626 FrameSaver Service Level Verifier (SLV) unit. It is intended for system designers, engineers, administrators, and operators.

There are two models of the FrameSaver 9626, one without backup capability and one with an integral ISDN BRI DBM (Integrated Services Digital Network Basic Rate Interface Dial Backup Module). If ISDN backup is desired, the model with the built-in DBM must be ordered; this capability cannot be added later.

You must be familiar with the functional operation of digital data communications equipment and frame relay networks.

Document Organization

Section	Description
Chapter 1	*About the FrameSaver SLV 9626.* Identifies how the FrameSaver 9626 unit fits into Paradyne's SLM solution, and describes the unit's features.
Chapter 2	*User Interface and Basic Operation.* Shows how to navigate the user interface.
Chapter 3	*Configuration.* Provides configuration information for the FrameSaver 9626.
Chapter 4	*Security and Logins.* Provides procedures for controlling access to the FrameSaver SLV and setting up logins.
Chapter 5	*Operation and Maintenance.* Provides procedures to display unit identification information and perform file transfers, as well as how to display and interpret status and statistical information.
Chapter 6	*Troubleshooting.* Provides device problem resolution, alarm, and other information, as well as troubleshooting and test procedures.

Product-Related Documents

Document Number	Document Title
Paradyne FrameSaver SLV Documentation:	
9626-A2-GL10	*FrameSaver SLV 9626 Quick Reference*
9626-A2-GN10	*FrameSaver SLV 9626 Installation Instructions*

Document Number	Document Title
Paradyne OpenLane NMS Documentation:	
7800-A2-GZ41	*OpenLane 5.x Service Level Management for UNIX Quick Start Installation Instructions*
7800-A2-GZ42	*OpenLane 5.x Service Level Management for Windows NT Quick Start Installation Instructions*

Document Number	Document Title
NetScout Documentation:	
2930-170	*NetScout Probe User Guide*
2930-610	*NetScout Manager/Plus User Guide*
2930-620	*NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide*
2930-788	*NetScout Manager Plus Set Up & Installation Guide*

Document Number	Document Title
Concord Communications Documentation:	
09-10010-005	*Network Health User Guide*
09-10020-005	*Network Health Installation Guide*
09-10050-002	*Network Health – Traffic Accountant Reports Guide*
09-10070-001	*Network Health Reports Guide*

Contact your sales or service representative to order product documentation.

Complete Paradyne documentation for this product is available at **www.paradyne.com**. Select *Library* → *Technical Manuals.*

To order a paper copy of this manual:

- Within the U.S.A., call 1-800-PARADYNE (1-800-727-2396)
- Outside the U.S.A., call 1-727-530-8623

Conventions Used

Convention Used	When Used
Italic	To indicate variable information (e.g., DLCI *nnnn*).
Menu selection sequence	To provide an abbreviated method for indicating the selections to be made from a menu or selections from within a menu before performing a procedural step. For example, *Main Menu* → *Status* → *System and Test Status* indicates that you should select Status from the Main Menu, then select System and Test Status from the Status menu.
(Path:)	To provide a checkpoint that coincides with the menu path shown at the top of the screen. Always shown within parentheses so you can verify that you are referencing the correct table (e.g., Path: main/config/alarm).
Brackets [ ]	To indicate multiple selection choices when multiple options can be displayed (e.g., Clear [*Network/Port-1*] Statistics).
Text highlighted in red	To indicate a hyperlink to additional information when viewing this manual online. Click on the highlighted text.

About the FrameSaver SLV 9626

1

This chapter includes the following:

SLM Overview

The Service Level Management (SLM) Solution consists of:

- FrameSaver® SLV units
- OpenLane® SLM system
- NetScout Manager Plus application
- Standalone NetScout Probes, if needed

This solution provides increased manageability, monitoring, and diagnostics so customers can identify problems more efficiently, troubleshoot those problems faster, and maximize their network to control costs. It is also compatible with Concord Communication's Network Health software.

FrameSaver SLV (Service Level Verifier) 9626 units operate with other FrameSaver devices, and when teamed with internationally based FrameSaver devices in multinational applications, provides a complete global frame relay management solution.

FrameSaver SLV 9626 Features

The FrameSaver SLV 9626 provides the following features:

- **Intelligent Service Level Verification.** Provides accurate throughput, latency, and availability measurements to determine network performance and whether service level agreements (SLAs) are being met, along with SLA reporting. SLA parameter thresholds can be configured to provide proactive notification of a developing network problem. In addition, the frame size used in latency measurements can be configured.
- **Security.** Provides multiple levels of security to prevent unauthorized access to the unit.
- **TruePut™ Technology.** Using Frame Delivery Ratios (FDR) and Data Delivery Ratios (DDR), throughput (within and above CIR, as well as between CIR and EIR, and above EIR) can be measured precisely, eliminating inaccuracies due to averaging. These ratios are available through OpenLane SLV reports.
- **Frame Relay Aware Management.** Supports diagnostic and network management features over the frame relay network using the Annex-A, Annex-D, and Standard UNI (User Network Interface) LMI management protocol. The unit's frame relay capability also supports:
  - — Inband management channels over the frame relay network using dedicated PVCs.
  - — Unique nondisruptive diagnostics.
  - — CIR monitoring on a PVC basis.
  - — Multiple PVCs on an interface.
  - — Multiplexing management PVCs with user data PVCs.
  - — Multiplexing multiple PVCs going to the same location onto a single network PVC.
- **Auto-Configuration**. Provides the following automatic configuration features:
  - — Frame Relay Discovery – For automatic discovery of network DLCIs and configuration of a user data port DLCI, the PVC connection, and a management PVC, which is multiplexed with user data DLCIs.
  - — LMI Protocol Discovery – For automatic configuration of the protocol being used by the network.
  - — Backup Configuration – For units with the built-in ISDN DBM feature, automatic configuration of an alternate route and DLCI for automatically created PVCs. When the automatic backup feature is enabled, backup and restoration occur automatically.
  - — DLCI Deletion – For automatic removal of configuration of unused DLCIs from the unit's configuration and statistical databases.
  - — CIR Determination – For automatic recalculation of the committed rate measurement interval (Tc) and excess burst size (Be) when a DLCI's CIR changes.

Excess burst size (Be) and committed burst size (Bc) are recalculated when Committed Burst Size Bc (Bits) is set to CIR. The committed rate measurement interval (Tc) is recalculated when Committed Burst Size Bc (Bits) is set to Other.

- **Router-Independence.** Unique diagnostics, performance monitoring, PVC-based in-band network management, and SNMP connectivity is not dependent upon external routers, cables, or LAN adapters.
- **Inverse ARP and Standard RIP Support.** Provides Inverse ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) support so the frame relay router at one end of a management PVC can acquire the IP address of a FrameSaver unit at the other end of the PVC. Standard RIP (Routing Information Protocol) allows the router to automatically learn the routes to all FrameSaver units connected to that FrameSaver unit.
- **Maximum Number of PVCs and Management PVCs Supported.**

Feature	FrameSaver SLV 9626
Through Connections (PVCs)	8
Dedicated Management PVCs	2

More than 8 PVCs can pass user data, but no statistics will be collected for those additional PVCs.

- **RMON-Based User History Statistics Gathering.** Provides everything needed to monitor network service levels, plus throughput with accurate data delivery, network latency, and LMI and PVC availability.

  In addition, port bursting statistics are kept for all frame relay links. These statistics are available real-time via the Enterprise MIB and historically as an RMON2 User History object. In future releases of the OpenLane SLM system, this will enable even more accurate calculations of utilization.
- **Network User History Synchronization.** Allows correlation of RMON2 User History statistics among all SLV devices in a network for more accurate OpenLane SLV reports. Using a central clock, called the network reference time, all SLV device user history statistics are synchronized across the network, further enhancing the accuracy of OpenLane SLV reports.
- **Extensive Testing Capability.** Provides a variety of tests to identify and diagnose device, network, and other problems. These tests can be commanded from the unit's menu-driven user interface or the OpenLane system (using its easy-to-use Diagnostic Troubleshooting feature).

  These tests include V.54 Loopback support so the frame relay network service provider can perform a physical loopback from its own switch without having to contact the leased-line provider for loopback activation.

  For units with ISDN backup capability, ISDN backup links can be tested before they are actually needed for disaster recovery.
- **Dedicated Troubleshooting PVC.** Provides a troubleshooting management link that helps service providers isolate problems within their network. This feature can be configured from the menu-driven user interface.

- **LMI Packet Capture.** Provides a way to upload data that has been captured in a trace file so the data can be uploaded and transferred to a Network Associates Sniffer for analysis, or viewed via the menu-driven user interface. The 12 most recent LMI messages can be displayed from the menu-driven user interface.
- **Configuration Upload/Download and Software Download Capability.** Provides quick transfer of configuration options to and from nodes and software downloads while the unit is running using the standard File Transfer Protocol (FTP). Two software images can be stored.
- **Dual Flash Memory.** Allows software upgrades while the unit is up and running. Two software loads can be stored and implemented at the user's discretion.
- **Integral Modem.** Provides an internal 14.4 kbps modem to support dialing in to the unit for out-of-band management and automatic dialing out of SNMP traps.
- **Optional ISDN Backup Capability.** For the FrameSaver 9626 model with a built-in ISDN BRI DBM (Integrated Services Digital Network Basic Rate Interface Dial Backup Module):
  - — Provides automatic dial backup through the ISDN for data when primary frame relay network or access line failures occur, then automatically restores data to the primary route when service returns to normal. Supports alarm generation and call security, as well.
  - — Provides automatic configuration of an alternate route and DLCI for automatically created PVCs at either the remote site or central site. When the automatic backup feature is enabled, backup and restoration occur automatically. Alarm generation and call security are also supported by units with ISDN backup capability.
  - — When the SLV Sample Interval is set to 10 seconds, provides advance detection of network problems before a DLCI Down indication is received, to minimize data loss.
  - — Provides customer premises equipment (CPE) with a Backward Explicit Congestion Notification (BECN) when backup bandwidth is not sufficient for the traffic, allowing the CPE time to slow traffic to the ISDN before the network starts discarding data.
  - — Provides test call capability on ISDN backup links so ISDN and backup function can be verified before there is an actual primary link failure and switchover to the backup link. Periodic tests are recommended, which can be performed from the menu-driven user interface, or through SNMP commands.

  Up to two B-channels, each having a different destination, can be used to back up the primary path.

  NOTE:

  Since the DBM is built into the unit, it cannot be retrofitted with a DBM at a later date; it must be ordered with this feature.

- **ATM VPI/VCI and DLCI Correlation.** For networks with both ATM and frame relay-access endpoints, allows the FrameSaver unit to report the originating Virtual Path or Channel Identifier (VPI/VCI) in the far-end ATM-access endpoint where the local DLCI is mapped so they can be correlated for OpenLane SLV reports.
- **Back-to-Back Operation.** Allows two FrameSaver devices to be connected via a leased-line network or simulation so a point-to-point configuration can be implemented.
- **OpenLane Service Level Management Solution.** Provides an advanced, standards-based performance monitoring and management application.

  Being standards-based, the OpenLane SLM system can also be used with other management applications like HP OpenView or IBM's NetView. OpenLane includes HP OpenView adapters for integrating OpenLane features with the OpenView Web interface.

  Being Web-based, the OpenLane system provides Web access to the data contained in the database to provide anytime, anywhere access to this information via a Web browser.

  Some of the OpenLane SLM system's features include:

  — Real-time performance graphs provide exact performance measurement details (not averages, which can skew performance results) of service level agreement (SLA) parameters.

  — Historical SLV graphs provide service level management historical reports so frame relay SLAs can be verified.

  — Diagnostic troubleshooting provides an easy-to-use tool for performing tests, which include end-to-end, PVC loopback, connectivity, and physical interface tests.

  — Basic configuration allows you to configure FrameSaver devices, and set RMON alarms and thresholds. Network DLCI Circuit IDs can also be assigned.

  — Automatic SLV device and PVC discovery allows all SLV devices with their SLV Delivery Ratio configuration option enabled to be discovered automatically, along with their PVCs.

  — ISDN backup capability is supported.

  — A FrameSaver unit can be reset from the OpenLane system.

  — Firmware downloading provides an easy-to-use tool for downloading to an entire network or a portion of the network.

  — On-demand polling of FrameSaver devices, and SNMP polling and reporting are available.

- **NetScout Manager Plus and NetScout Probe Support.** Provides complete LAN and WAN traffic analysis and monitoring functions for FrameSaver SLV devices. The following features are supported using this application:

  — Thresholds for RMON 1 (Remote Monitoring, Version 1) alarms and events can be configured.

  — Performance monitoring can be performed using collected RMON 2 (Version 2) data. NetScout Manager Plus's Protocol Directory and Distribution functionality allows FrameSaver devices to measure up to eleven network-layer protocols and report the amount of traffic generated by each. Its IP Top Talkers and Listeners reporting identifies the devices using network bandwidth for traffic and protocol analysis, identifying the network's top six users. In addition, it collects performance statistics from FrameSaver devices. Up to 900 samples can be stored in 15-minute buckets, with 96 buckets in a 24-hour period, for up to five days worth of data.

  — Optional standalone NetScout Probes can be used with FrameSaver devices at sites where full 7-layer monitoring, an unlimited number of protocols, and advanced frame capture and decode capabilities are desired.

User Interface and Basic Operation

2

This chapter tells you how to access, use, and navigate the menu-driven user interface. It includes the following:

What appears on the screens depends on:

- **Current configuration** – How your network is currently configured.
- **Security access level** – The security level set by the system administrator for each user.
- **Data selection criteria** – What you entered in previous screens.

Logging On

Start a session using one of the following methods:

- Telnet session via:
  - — An in-band management channel through the frame relay network.
  - — A local in-band management channel configured on the DTE port between the FrameSaver unit and the router.
- Dial-in connection using the internal modem.
- Direct terminal connection over the COM port.

When logging on, the User Interface Idle screen appears.

- If no security was set up or security was disabled, the Main Menu screen appears (see page 2-4). You can begin your session.
- If security was set up and is enabled, you are prompted for a login. Enter your login ID and password.

When the user interface has been idle, a session is automatically ended and the screen goes blank when the unit times out. Press Enter to reactivate the interface.

▶ Procedure

To log in when security is being enforced:

1. Type your assigned Login ID and press Enter.
2. Type your Password and press Enter.
   - — Valid characters – All printable ASCII characters
   - — Number of characters – Up to 10 characters can be entered in the Login ID and Password fields
   - — Case-sensitive – Yes

   An asterisk (*) appears in the password field for each character entered.

If your login was . . .	Then the . . .
Valid	Main Menu appears (see page 2-4). Begin your session.
Invalid	Message, **`Invalid Password`**, appears on line 24, and the Login screen is redisplayed. After three unsuccessful attempts: – A Telnet session is closed. – The User Interface Idle screen appears for a directly connected terminal. – An external modem is disconnected. – The internal modem connection is disconnected. – An SNMP trap is generated. Access is denied. See your system administrator to verify your login (Login ID/Password combination).

If two sessions are already active, wait and try again.

- If attempting to access the unit through Telnet, the local Telnet client process returns a **`Connection refused:`** message at the bottom of the screen.
- If attempting to access the unit over the COM port or modem port, not via Telnet, the User Interface Already In Use screen is redisplayed.

  The type of connection (Telnet Connection, Direct COM Port Connection, or Direct Modem Port Connection) for each current user is identified, along with the user's login ID.

▶ Procedure

To end the session:

1. Press Ctrl-a to switch to the function keys area of the screen.
2. Type **e** (Exit) and press Enter.
   - — For a COM port-connected terminal, the session is ended.
   - — For a modem port-connected terminal, the session is ended and the modem is disconnected.
   - — For a Telnet connection, the session is closed and, if no other Telnet or FTP session is occurring over the connection, the modem is disconnected.

If ending a session from the Configuration branch, see *Saving Configuration Options* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*.

Main Menu

Entry to all of the FrameSaver unit's tasks begins at the Main Menu, which has five menus or branches. The Access Level at the top of the screen only appears when security has been set up.

```
main                              Access Level: 1                          9626
Device Name: Node A                                                05/26/1999 23:32
Slot: 1  Type: T1 FR NAM

                                    MAIN MENU

                                   Status
                                   Test
                                   Configuration
                                   Auto-Configuration
                                   Control




--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions                                           Exit
```

Select . . .	To . . .
Status	View diagnostic tests, interfaces, PVC connections, and statistics. You can also display LEDs and FrameSaver unit identity information.
Test	Select and cancel test for the FrameSaver unit's interfaces.
Configuration	Display and edit the configuration options.
Auto-Configuration	Configure basic access unit setup automatically based upon a selected application. You can also automatically populate network and data port DLCI configuration options with numeric settings.
Control	Control the asynchronous user interface for call directories, device naming, login administration, and selecting software releases. You can also initiate a power-on reset of the FrameSaver unit.

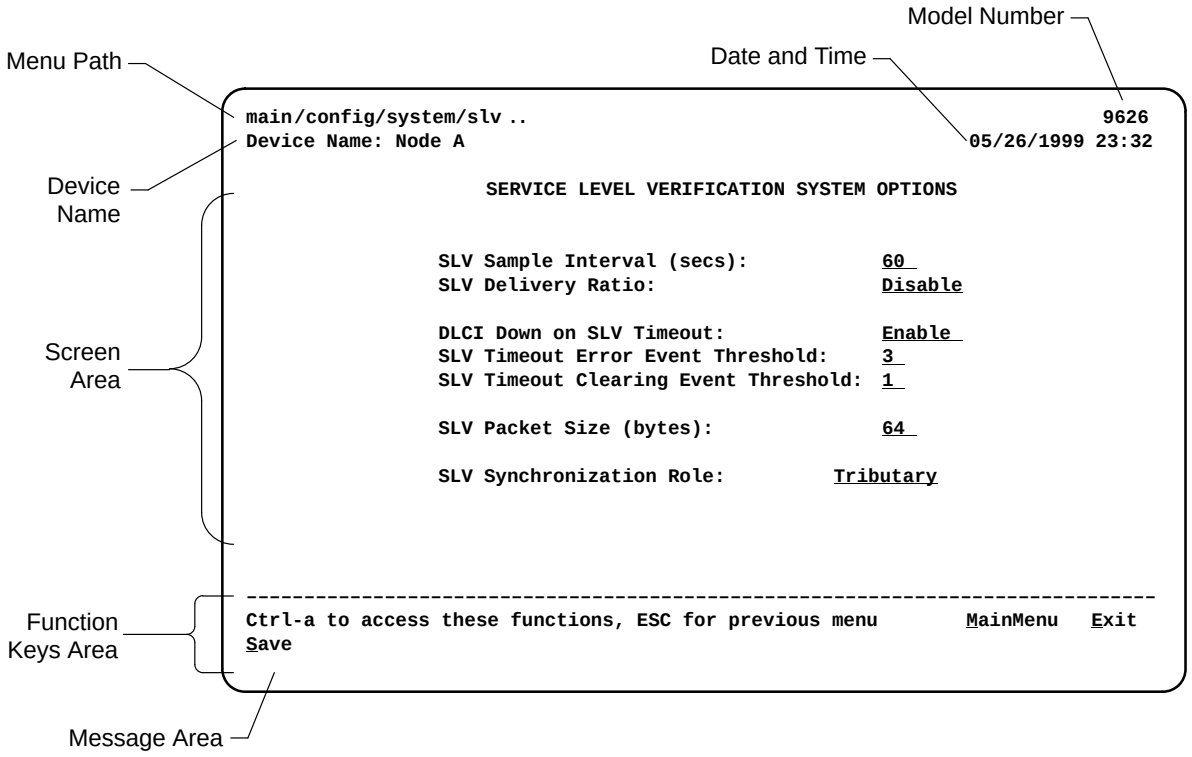
See Appendix A, *Menu Hierarchy*, for a pictorial view of the menu hierarchy, which represents the organization of the FrameSaver unit's menus and screens.

Screen Work Areas

There are two user work areas:

- **Screen area** – Where you input information into fields.
- **Function keys area** – Where you perform specific screen functions.

Below is a sample configuration screen.



Screen Format	Description
Menu Path	Menu selections made to reach the current screen.
Device Name	Customer-assigned identification of the FrameSaver unit.
9626	FrameSaver unit's model number.
Screen Area	Selection, display, and input fields for monitoring and maintaining the FrameSaver unit.
Function Keys Area	Specific functions that can be performed by pressing a specified key, then pressing Enter.
Message Area	System-related information and valid settings for input fields in the lower left corner. System and Test Status messages in the lower right corner.

Navigating the Screens

You can navigate the screens by:

- Using keyboard keys.
- Switching between the two screen work areas using function keys.

Keyboard Keys

Use the following keyboard keys to navigate within the screen area:

Press . . .	**To . . .**
Ctrl-a	Move cursor between the screen area and the screen function keys area.
Esc	Return to the previous screen.
Right Arrow (on same screen row), or Tab (on any screen row)	Move cursor to the next field.
Left Arrow (on same screen row), or Ctrl-k	Move cursor to the previous field.
Backspace	Move cursor one position to the left or to the last character of the previous field.
Spacebar	Select the next valid value for the field.
Delete (Del)	Delete character that the cursor is on.
Up Arrow or Ctrl-u	Move cursor up one field within a column on the same screen.
Down Arrow or Ctrl-d	Move cursor down one field within a column on the same screen.
Right Arrow or Ctrl-f	Move cursor one character to the right if in edit mode.
Left Arrow or Ctrl-b	Move cursor one character to the left if in edit mode.
Ctrl-l	Redraw the screen display, clearing information typed in but not yet entered.
Enter (Return)	Accept entry or, when pressed before entering data or after entering invalid data, display valid options on the last row of the screen.

Function Keys

All function keys (located in the lower part of the screen; see the example on page 2-5) operate the same way throughout the screens. They are not case-sensitive, so upper- or lowercase letters can be used interchangeably.

These keys use the following conventions:

Select . . .	For the screen function . . .	And press Enter to . . .
M or m	MainMenu	Return to the Main Menu screen.
E or e	Exit	Terminate the asynchronous terminal session.
N or n	New	Enter new data.
O or o	Modify	Modify existing data.
L or l	Delete	Delete data.
S or s	Save	Save information.
R or r	Refresh	Update screen with current information.
C or c	ClrStats	Clear network performance statistics and refresh the screen. Variations include: ■ ClrSLV&DLCIStats for clearing SLV and DLCI statistics. ■ ClrLinkStats for clearing frame relay link statistics. ■ ClrDBMStats for clearing DBM call statistics.
U or u	PgUp	Display the previous page.
D or d	PgDn	Display the next page.

Selecting from a Menu

▶ Procedure

To select from a menu:

1. Tab or press the down arrow key to position the cursor on a menu selection, or press the up arrow key to move the cursor to the bottom of the menu list.

   Each menu selection is highlighted as you press the key to move the cursor from position to position.

2. Press Enter. The selected menu or screen appears.

▶ Procedure

To return to a previous screen, press the Escape (Esc) key until you reach the desired screen.

Switching Between Screen Areas

Use Ctrl-a to switch between screen areas (see the example on page 2-5).

▶ Procedure

To switch to the function keys area:

1. Press Ctrl-a to switch from the screen area to the function keys area.
2. Select either the function's designated (underlined) character or Tab to the desired function key.
3. Press Enter. The function is performed.

To return to the screen area, press Ctrl-a again.

Selecting a Field

Once you reach the desired menu or screen, select a field to view or change, or issue a command.

Press the Tab or right arrow key to move the cursor from one field to another. The current setting or value appears to the right of the field.

Entering Information

You can enter information in one of three ways. Select the field, then:

- Manually type in (enter) the field value or command.

  Example:
  Entering **bjk** as a user's Login ID on the Administer Logins screen (from the Control menu/branch).

- Type in (enter) the first letter(s) of a field value or command, using the unit's character-matching feature.

  Example:
  When configuring a port's physical characteristics with the Port (DTE) Initiated Loopbacks configuration option/field selected (possible settings include Disable, Local, DTPLB, DCLB, and Both), entering **d** or **D** displays the first value starting with d – Disable. In this example, entering **dt** or **DT** would display DTPLB as the selection.

- Switch to the function keys area and select or enter a designated function key.

  Example:
  To save a configuration option change, select Save. S or s is the designated function key.

If a field is blank and the Message area displays valid selections, press the spacebar; the first valid setting for the field appears. Continue pressing the spacebar to scroll through other possible settings.

Configuration

3

This chapter includes the following:

Basic Configuration

Configuration option settings determine how the FrameSaver unit operates. Use the FrameSaver unit's Configuration Edit/Display menu to display or change configuration option settings.

The Configuration Edit/Display menu of the FrameSaver 9626 is shown below. This example is for the model with the built-in DBM. If the unit does not have a DBM, ISDN and Auto Backup Criteria do not appear on the menu.

Configuration Menu

```
main/config                                                          9626
Device Name: Node A                                    5/26/1999 23:32

                          CONFIGURATION EDIT/DISPLAY

                            System
                            Network
                            Data Ports
                            ISDN
                            PVC Connections
                            Management and Communication
                            Auto Backup Criteria

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu       MainMenu   Exit
 Save
```

Changing an Auto-Configuration setting can also change the FrameSaver unit's configuration. See *Setting Up Auto-Configuration* for additional information.

Configuration Option Areas

The FrameSaver unit arrives with configured factory default settings, which are located in the Factory Default Configuration option area. You can find the default settings for configuration options in the:

- *FrameSaver SLV 9626 Quick Reference*
- *Configuration Option Tables*

If the factory default settings do not support your network's configuration, you can customize the configuration options to better suit your application.

Four configuration option storage areas are available.

Configuration Option Area	Description
Current Configuration	The currently active set of configuration options.
Customer Configuration 1	An alternate set of configuration options that the customer can set up and store for future use.
Customer Configuration 2	Another alternate set of configuration options that the customer can set up and store for future use.
Default Factory Configuration	A read-only configuration area containing the factory default set of configuration options. You can load and edit default factory configuration settings, but you can only save those changes to the Current, Customer 1, or Customer 2 configuration option areas. The Current, Customer 1, and Customer 2 configuration option areas are identical to the Default Factory Configuration until modified by the customer.

Accessing and Displaying Configuration Options

To access and display configuration options, load (copy) the applicable configuration option set into the edit area.

▶ Procedure

To load a set of configuration options for editing:

1. From the Main Menu, press the down arrow key so the cursor is on Configuration.
2. Press Enter to display the Configuration menu. The **Load Configuration From:** menu appears.

   NOTE:

   Loading a configuration with many DLCIs from a unit's Customer Configuration 1 or 2 option area may take time. Allow a minute or more for the file to be loaded.

3. Select the configuration option area from which you want to load configuration options and press Enter (Current Configuration, Customer Configuration 1, Customer Configuration 2, or Default Factory Configuration).

   The selected set of configuration options is loaded into the configuration edit area and the **Configuration Edit/Display** menu appears.

This sequence of steps would be shown as the menu selection sequence:

Main Menu → Configuration

Changing Configuration Options

▶ Procedure

To change configuration option settings:

1. From the **Configuration Edit/Display** menu, select a set of configuration options and press Enter.

   For example:
   Configuration → PVC Connections

2. Select the configuration options that are applicable to your network, and make appropriate changes to the setting(s). See Chapter 2, *User Interface and Basic Operation*, for additional information.

   When creating new PVC connections or management PVCs, some configuration options will be blank. For a valid setting to appear, Tab to the configuration option and press the spacebar.

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 until all changes are complete.

NOTE:

- Only Security Access Level 1 users can change configuration options.
- Security Access Level 2 users can only view configuration options and run tests.
- Security Access Level 3 users can only view configuration options; they cannot change configuration options or run tests.

Saving Configuration Options

When changes to the configuration options are complete, use the Save function key to save your changes to either the Current, Customer 1, or Customer 2 configuration areas.

NOTE:

When changing settings, you must Save for changes to take effect.

▶ Procedure

To save the configuration option changes:

1. Press Ctrl-a to switch to the function key area at the bottom of the screen.
2. Type **s** or **S** to select the Save function and press Enter.

   The **Save Configuration To:** screen appears.

   NOTE:

   If you try to exit the Configuration menu without saving changes, a Save Configuration screen appears requiring a Yes or No response.

   — If you select No, the Main Menu screen reappears and the changes are not saved.

   — If you select Yes, the **Save Configuration To:** screen appears.

3. Select the configuration option area to which you want to save your changes (usually the Current Configuration) and press Enter.

   When Save is complete, **`Command Complete`** appears in the message area at the bottom of the screen.

   NOTE:

   There are other methods of changing configurations, like SNMP and Auto-Configuration. Since multiple sessions can be active at the same time, the last change made overwrites any previous or current changes being made. For instance:

   — Saving your configuration changes would cause configuration changes made via another method to be lost.

   — If you are making changes and someone else makes changes and saves them, your changes would be lost.

Minimal Configuration Before Deploying Remote Units

At a minimum, the following configuration options must be set before deploying a a FrameSaver unit to a remote site:

- Node IP Address
- Node Subnet Mask

See Table 3-11, Node IP Options, for a description of these options.

Entering System Information and Setting the System Clock

Select System Information to set up or display the general SNMP name for the unit, its location, and a contact for the unit, as well as to set the system clock.

Main Menu → Control → System Information

The following information is available for viewing. Save any entries or changes.

If the selection is . . .	Enter the . . .
Device Name	Unique name for device identification of up to 20 characters.
System Name	SNMP system name; can be up to 255 characters.
System Location	System's physical location; can be up to 255 characters.
System Contact	Name and how to contact the system person; can be up to 255 characters.
Date	Current date in the month/day/year format (mm/dd/yyyy).
Time	Current time in the hours:minutes format (hh:mm:ss).

NOTE:

To clear existing information, place the cursor in the Clear field (Tab to the Clear field) and press Enter.

See Chapter 4, *Security and Logins*, to set up and administer logins.

Setting Up the Modem

The unit has an internal modem for dial-in access to the menu-driven user interface, as well as dial-out capability when an SNMP trap is generated. When the modem will be used to dial out, Modem Directory phone numbers need to be set up. Otherwise, simply configure or change dial-in access to the unit.

The modem port is already configured for connection to an asynchronous terminal and dial-in access, with Port Use set to Terminal. However, additional changes may be needed (see Table 3-18, Modem Port Options).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Modem Port

For dial-in access to the menu-driven user interface via Telnet, make sure Port Use is set to Net Link, the IP address and subnet mask are entered if they are different from the node's, and that the Link Protocol is correct.

See *Setting Up Call Directories for Trap Dial-Out* when trap dial-out is desired. See *Limiting Dial-In Access via the Modem Port* in Chapter 4, *Security and Logins*, for additional information.

Setting Up Call Directories for Trap Dial-Out

▶ Procedure

1. Set up directory phone numbers.

   Main Menu → Control → Modem Call Directories

2. Select Directory Number A (for Alarm).
3. Enter the phone number(s).

Valid characters include . . .	For . . .
ASCII text	Entering the phone number.
Space, underscore (_), and dash (–)	Readability characters.
Comma (,)	Readability character for a 2-second pause.
B	Blind dialing.
P	Pulse dialing, unless B is specified.
T	Tone dialing, unless B is specified.
W	Wait for dial tone.

4. Save the phone number(s).

Setting Up Auto-Configuration

The auto-configuration feature allows you to select a method of automatic configuration and connection of DLCIs within the FrameSaver unit, as well as to automatically remove DLCIs and connections that are no longer supported by the network service provider. Auto-configuration also maintains associated DLCI option settings when Standard LMI is used on the network interface.

Main Menu → Auto-Configuration

Auto-Configuration Screen Example

```
main/auto-configuration                                              9626
Device Name: Node A                                      1/26/1998 23:32

                              AUTO-CONFIGURATION


               Frame Relay Discovery Mode:        1MPort
               Automatic Circuit Removal:         Enable
               Automatic Backup Configuration:    Single_Site_Backup









--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu       MainMenu   Exit
 Save
```

If the model does not have ISDN backup capability, Automatic Backup Configuration does not appear (see *Setting Up Automatic Backup Configuration*) for additional information if the unit has ISDN backup capability).

Selecting a Frame Relay Discovery Mode

When a Frame Relay Discovery Mode is active, the FrameSaver unit "discovers" network DLCIs from the network LMI status response message. It configures a network DLCI, a user data port DLCI, and automatically connects them to create a PVC.

Main Menu → Auto-Configuration → Frame Relay Discovery Mode

Automatically configured network DLCIs are multiplexed, and each automatically configured port DLCI carries the same DLCI Number as its corresponding network DLCI. These are the same DLCI numbers that would have been available had the FrameSaver unit not been inserted in the link, between your equipment and the network.

NOTE:

A local Management PVC (e.g., the PVC between the router and the FrameSaver unit's user data port) must be configured manually; it cannot be configured automatically (see *Setting Up Local Management at the Central Site*).

The following will occur when a Frame Relay Discovery Mode is selected:

Discovery Mode	Configuration Description
1MPort *(default)*	■ Auto-configuration is enabled on Port-1. ■ A management DLCI is configured. ■ A multiplexed network DLCI containing two embedded DLCIs (EDLCIs) is configured for Port-1 user data and management data. ■ A PVC connection is configured between the network and port DLCIs.
1Port	■ Auto-configuration is enabled on Port-1. ■ No management DLCI is configured. ■ A multiplexed network DLCI is configured for Port-1 user data. ■ A PVC connection is configured between the network and port DLCIs.
NetOnly	■ Auto-configuration of a network DLCI only; no Port-1 or PVC connections are configured. ■ No Port-1, PVC connection, or management DLCI is configured.
Disable	■ No frame relay discovery or automatic configuration takes place. The FrameSaver unit will be configured manually.

NOTE:

If 1MPort (the default) is not the setting required for your application, change the Frame Relay Discovery Mode **before** connecting the network cable or editing discovered option settings. Otherwise, the FrameSaver unit will start "discovering" DLCIs as soon as it powers up.

To recover from this problem, edit a selected "discovered" DLCI or PVC connection manually if any DLCIs or PVC Connections have been configured manually. If only a local management PVC between the router and the FrameSaver unit has been configured, select the desired Frame Relay Discovery Mode and Save the change.

The default discovery mode is 1MPort (management DLCIs multiplexed with data DLCIs on Port-1, which creates two embedded DLCIs [EDLCIs] – one EDLCI for Port-1 user data, and another EDLCI for management data); that is, for each DLCI discovered on the network, a multiplexed network DLCI and a standard data port DLCI will be configured and connected, and a Management PVC will be embedded in the network DLCI. When LMI is active on the network interface and PVC status information (with provisioned DLCI numbers) is next received from the network, the unit automatically saves the settings to the Current Configuration area.

Configuration options set by the selected discovery mode can be manually modified, refined, or deleted at any time using the Configuration menus. No previously discovered and configured DLCIs or cross-connections will be removed unless authorized or Automatic Circuit Removal is enabled (see *Automatically Removing a Circuit*). Additional discovered DLCIs will be configured according to the current Frame Relay Discovery Mode setting. Selecting or changing the setting will not affect IP Addresses or Subnet Masks.

NOTE:

When auto-configuration creates a multiplexed DLCI, but a standard DLCI is needed, change the DLCI to standard from the network DLCI Records screen: *Configuration → Network → DLCI Records*

When a Frame Relay Discovery Mode is changed and saved, the **`Saving will cause Auto-Configuration to update and Restart. Are you sure?`** prompt appears. No is the default for this prompt.

- If Yes (y) is entered, the **`Delete All DLCIs and PVC Connections?`** prompt appears. No is the default for this prompt.
  - — If Yes is entered, all multiplexed DLCIs and PVC Connections are deleted, except for Management PVCs with the user data port as the primary destination and the Management PVC that is designated as TS Management Link.
  - — If No is entered, previously discovered and auto-configured option settings will not be removed, but configuration updates due to LMI response messages are performed according to the just saved mode setting.
- If No (n) is entered, or if you exit the screen without responding to the prompt, no Auto-Configuration updates are performed and updates due to LMI response messages are performed according to the previously saved setting.

Automatically Removing a Circuit

Using the automatic circuit removal feature, which comes enabled, network DLCIs and PVCs can be automatically removed from the unit's configuration when the the network service provider no longer supports them. Automatic deletion is based upon information from a LMI full status response on an active frame relay link.

When this feature is set to:

- **Enable** – The following will be automatically removed from the unit's configuration:
  - — Unsupported network DLCIs and PVC connections that include multiplexed network DLCIs.
  - — Unsupported standard network DLCIs that are not configured as the primary destination in a management PVC.
  - — Non-management PVCs in which unsupported standard network DLCIs are included.
  - — DLCIs not included in three consecutive LMI full status response messages.
  - — LMI status responses that indicate a Deleted status for the DLCI.

  All configured options relating to the deleted circuits are also deleted and they revert to their default settings.

  A DLCI will not be deleted if the physical interface or frame relay link is down, or if the DLCI is used for the TS Management Link.
- **Disable** – Unused network DLCIs, PVC connections, and management PVCs must be manually removed.

  If the model has ISDN backup capability, ISDN Link Profiles associated with the deleted records and alternate destinations will be deleted, as well.

Setting Up Dial Backup

When configuring units with ISDN backup capability, one unit's DBM must be configured to originate backup and the other unit's DBM must be configured to answer a backup call.

The following guidelines apply:

- **Central site** configuration guidelines:
  - Set up the ISDN DBM physical interface.
  - Change the Automatic Backup Configuration to Multi_Site_Backup.
  - Modify the Link Profile(s) that Automatic Backup Configuration created to add a phone number.
  - Configure the unit to answer calls from the remote sites.
- **Remote site** configuration guidelines:
  - Set up the ISDN DBM physical interface.
  - Modify the HQ_Site Link Profile that Automatic Backup Configuration created to add a phone number.
  - Set the criteria by which automatic backup will take place.

Setting Up the DBM Physical Interface

▶ Procedure

1. Configure the DBM interface.

   Main Menu → *Configuration* → *ISDN* → *Physical*

2. Enable the interface, and enter the Service Profile IDs (SPIDs) and local phone numbers.

   If the unit is at the central site, change the Originate or Answer setting to Answer.

3. Save the configuration.

See Table 3-6, ISDN BRI DBM Physical Interface Options, for configuration information.

Setting Up Automatic Backup Configuration

The Automatic Backup Configuration feature is used to automatically create alternate DLCI records and PVC connections on the ISDN DBM (backup) interface for current or newly discovered PVC Connections and Management PVCs. This feature is already set up in FrameSaver units with a DBM, with Single_Site_Backup as the default.

If the unit is at the central site, change the Automatic Backup Configuration to Multi_Site_Backup, if necessary.

Main Menu → Auto-Configuration → Automatic Backup Configuration

The following selections can be made:

If the selection is . . .	**Then . . .**
Single_Site_Backup *(default for a BRI DBM)*	Alternate destinations are automatically configured using a single ISDN Link Profile to backup all network PVC Connections and Management PVCs over the primary destination ISDN link. All DLCIs are configured on this ISDN link, using the first ISDN Link Profile, and using the same DLCI number as the network's DLCI.
Multi_Site_Backup	Alternate destinations are automatically configured using a separate ISDN Link Profile to backup each network PVC Connection and Management PVC over the ISDN interface. All DLCIs are configured on the ISDN links using the same DLCI number as the network's DLCI. Automatically created alternate destination Link Profiles appear as Bkup*nnnn*, *nnnn* being the DLCI number (e.g., Bkup200 would be configured for network DLCI 200).
Disabled	No automatic configuration takes place on the DBM interface and no alternate destinations are created for PVCs.

Since a central site DBM generally needs ISDN links for multiple remote sites and a remote site DBM only needs one ISDN link to the central site DBM, this feature should be set to Multi_Site_Backup for a central site DBM (configured to answer backup calls) but set to Single_Site_Backup for a remote site DBM (configured to originate a backup call).

Changes must be saved to take effect.

See *Setting Up Auto-Configuration* to see a screen example.

When the Automatic Backup Configuration setting is changed, the following prompts appear. No is the default for these prompts.

When the . . .	The following prompt appears . . .	If you select . . .
■ Automatic Backup Configuration setting was changed, and ■ Save was selected	**Saving will cause Auto-Configuration to update and Restart. Are you sure?**	■ No – No Auto-Configuration updates are performed and updates due to LMI response messages are performed according to the previously saved setting. ■ Yes – The **Delete All DLCIs and PVC Connections?** prompt appears.
■ Response to the **Delete All DLCIs and PVC Connections?** prompt was No, and ■ Automatic Backup Configuration was disabled	**Delete All Alternate Destinations from PVC Connections?**	■ No – No previously configured DLCIs or PVC connections are removed or changed, and newly discovered DLCIs will be configured according to the new discovery mode and automatic backup setting. ■ Yes – All multiplexed DLCIs, ISDN Link Profiles (except for the first one), and PVC connections are deleted, except for management PVCs with the user data port as the primary destination and management PVCs designated as the TS Management Link. If an alternate destination has been configured on a retained Management PVC, the alternate destination will be deleted but the primary destination will be retained.
■ Response to the **Delete All DLCIs and PVC Connections?** prompt was No, and ■ Automatic Backup Configuration was set to Single_Site_Backup or Multi_Site_Backup	**Add Alternate Destinations to Current PVC Connections?**	■ Yes – DLCI records are configured on the ISDN link(s) and Alternate Destination information is added to current PVC connections and management PVCs. ■ No – No previously configured PVC connections are changed, and newly discovered DLCIs will be configured according to the new discovery mode and automatic backup setting.

When the . . .	The following prompt appears . . .	If you select . . .
■ Response to the **Remove Alternate Destinations from PVCs and delete unused DLCI Records?** prompt was Yes, and ■ Automatic Backup Configuration was disabled	—	■ No – No previously configured DLCIs, ISDN Link Profiles, or PVC Connections are removed or changed, but updates due to LMI responses will be performed using the new setting. ■ Yes – All Alternate Destination information will be removed from PVC Connections and Management PVCs, and all DLCIs and ISDN Link Profiles (except for the first one) used exclusively as Alternate Destinations are deleted.
■ Response to the **Remove Alternate Destinations from PVCs and delete unused DLCI Records?** prompt was Yes, and ■ Automatic Backup Configuration was set to Single_Site_Backup or Multi_Site_Backup	**Add Alternate Destinations to Current PVC Connections?**	■ No – No previously configured PVC Connections are removed or changed, but updates due to LMI responses will be performed using the new setting. ■ Yes – Alternate Destination information is configured for current DLCIs, ISDN Link Profiles, PVC Connections and Management PVCs on the ISDN DBM interface, except for the Management PVC designated as the TS Management Link.

NOTE:

When DLCIs, PVC connections, and management PVCs for the first ISDN Link Profile have been configured manually, it is recommended that specific discovered DLCIs, PVC connections, and management PVCs be deleted manually via the Configuration menus. Otherwise, the manual configurations will be deleted along with the automatically configured ones.

To specify when automatic backup is allowed or can occur, see *Setting the Criteria for Automatic Backup*.

Modifying ISDN Link Profiles

▶ Procedure

1. Select Link Profiles, then Modify.

   Main Menu → Configuration → ISDN → Link Profiles

2. Add a name and phone number to the ISDN Link Profile(s) created by Automatic Backup Configuration.

   — Name for the destination entered (e.g., Tampa). The default setting is HQ_Site for the first ISDN Link Profile.

   — Link Status set to Auto.

   — Phone numbers entered:

Originating System	Answering System
Outbound phone number. Valid characters can include: ■ Numbers (0–9) ■ Special characters * and # ■ Spaces ■ Parentheses ( )	Inbound Calling ID1 and ID2. These are the phone numbers of units that calls will be accepted from. Valid characters can include: ■ Numbers (0–9)

   NOTE:

   Remember to include local dial-out numbers (i.e., 9, then the number).

   — Maximum Link Rate (Kbps) set to the appropriate speed, if necessary.

3. Save the configuration.

See Table 3-7, ISDN Link Profile Options, for configuration information.

Restricting Automatic Backup

You can specify when auto backup is allowed to occur on units configured to originate calls. If backup is restricted and a backup is active when the allowed time for backups is over, then the backup is terminated and the data is returned to the primary data path regardless of the primary path's condition. You can restrict auto backup to occur only:

- On certain days of the week
- At certain times of the day

▶ Procedure

To set the criteria for automatic backup:

1. Enable Auto Backup.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Auto-Backup Criteria

   When a failure occurs, the unit automatically enables the Alternate Link and traffic is rerouted over the backup (alternate) interface.

2. Specify When Auto Backup Allowed – Always or Restrict. If Restrict is selected, specify the days and hours of the week during which automatic backup can take place.

3. Save the configuration.

See Table 3-19, Auto Backup Criteria Options, for configuration information.

Configuring the DBM Interface to Send SNMP Traps

The ISDN DBM interface can be specified as an interface that monitors and generates SNMP traps:

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communications → SNMP Traps

The configuration options for doing this include:

- Link Trap Interfaces
- DLCI Traps on Interfaces

When DBM is selected, trap messages are generated for linkUp and linkDown events on DLCIs and frame relay links for the originating DBM interface only.

See Table 3-16, SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options, for configuration information.

Backup Over the Network Interface

Generally, backup can be performed on the network interface's frame relay link, as well on an ISDN link; the unit does not have to have the built-in ISDN DBM feature.

In this case, create a DLCI Record on the network interface that will be used for backup, then modify the PVC Connections or Management PVCs to add the alternate destination.

Setting Up Management

FrameSaver units are already set up for SNMP management, with Community Name 1 set to Public and Name 1 Access set to Read/Write. For remote sites, other than the IP Address, this is all that is required.

Configuration → Management and Communication → General SNMP Management

See Table 3-13, General SNMP Management Options, for configuration information. For the central site, local management between the unit and the router must be set up, as well (see *Setting Up Local Management at the Central Site*).

Setting Up Local Management at the Central Site

Set up a local management PVC between the central site unit and its router for local management control by the end-user customer.

▶ Procedure

To set up management through the router:

1. Create a DLCI that will be used for management on the user data port.
   Configuration → Data Ports → DLCI Records
2. Create a Management PVC using the user data port DLCI just created.
   Configuration → Management and Communication → Management PVC

   Minimally, enter the following options:
   - — Name for the management PVC
   - — Interface IP Address and Subnet Mask, if different from the Node's
   - — Primary Link for this Management PVC (the user data port)
   - — Primary DLCI (i.e., the data port DLCI)
3. Save the configuration.

See Table 3-9, DLCI Record Options, and Table 3-12, Management PVC Options, for configuration information.

Setting Up So the Router Can Receive RIP

Using the system's standard Routing Information Protocol (RIP) feature, routing information is passed to the router over the management PVC, so the router can learn routes to FrameSaver SLV devices. Node IP information should be set up (see *Configuring Node IP Information*).

▶ Procedure

1. Configure the router to receive RIP.

   For example, if using a Cisco router, configure **`config-t`**, **`router RIP`**, **`int serial`*`x`***, **`IP RIP Receive version 1`**, then **`ctl-z WR`**.

2. Create a Standard DLCI for the user data port.

   Configuration → *Data Ports* → *DLCI Records*

3. Create a Management PVC using the user data port DLCI just configured.

   Configuration → *Management and Communication* → *Management PVCs*

4. Set Primary Link RIP to Standard_Out, and Save the configuration.

Refer to Table 3-9, DLCI Record Options, and Table 3-12. Management PVC Options for configuration information.

Setting Up Service Provider Connectivity at the Central Site

When management needs to be set up between a service provider's customer and its network operations center (NOC), a non-multiplexed DLCI must be configured to carry management data between the customer's central site and the NOC console. This requires that a frame relay discovered DLCI needs to be modified. This is because all auto-configured network DLCIs are configured as multiplexed DLCIs.

▶ Procedure

To set up NOC management:

1. Select DLCI Records on the network interface.

   Configuration → *Network* → *DLCI Records*

2. Select Modify. The **`Modify DLCI Record for DLCI Number`** prompt appears.

3. Select the DLCI that will be used by pressing the spacebar until the correct DLCI number appears, then select it.

4. Change the DLCI Type from Multiplexed to Standard.

   The **`DLCI in connections. Update DLCI usage as follows:`** prompt appears.

5. Select the **`Delete EDLCI Connections and Make a Mgmt Only PVC`** option.

   PVC connections for the selected DLCI are broken, the Port-1 DLCI mapped to this network DLCI and the embedded management DLCI (EDLCI) are deleted, and the selected DLCI will be reconfigured as a management PVC using the Node IP Address.

See Table 3-9, DLCI Record Options, for configuration information.

Setting Up Back-to-Back Operation

Using this special feature, you can set up two FrameSaver units that are connected back-to-back without frame relay switches between them, as in a test bench setup.

Changing Operating Mode

When setting up back-to-back operation:

- One unit must be configured for Standard operation, which is the setting for normal operation.
- The other unit must be configured for Back-to-Back operation so it presents the network side of the UNI (user-network interface).

Only one of the units will have its operating mode changed.

▶ Procedure

To set up back-to-back operation:

1. On the unit to be configured for Back-to-Back operation, manually configure DLCIs; DLCIs should be configured before connecting the two units.
2. Access the Change Operating Mode screen.

   Main Menu → *Control* → *Change Operating Mode*
3. Select Back-to-Back Operation, and respond Yes to the **`Are you sure?`** prompt.
4. Save the change.

▶ Procedure

To return the unit to normal operation:

1. Return to the Change Operating Mode screen and switch back to Standard Operation.
2. Respond Yes to the prompt and save the change. The units can be reconnected to a standard frame relay network.

Configuration Option Tables

Configuration option descriptions contained in this chapter are in menu order, even though this may not be the order in which you access each when configuring the unit.

The following configuration option tables are included:

- Table 3-1. System Frame Relay and LMI Options
- Table 3-2. Service Level Verification Options
- Table 3-3. General System Options
- Table 3-4. Network Physical Interface Options
- Table 3-5. Data Port Physical Interface Options
- Table 3-6. ISDN BRI DBM Physical Interface Options
- Table 3-7. ISDN Link Profile Options
- Table 3-8. Interface Frame Relay Options
- Table 3-9. DLCI Record Options
- Table 3-10. PVC Connection Options
- Table 3-11. Node IP Options
- Table 3-12. Management PVC Options
- Table 3-13. General SNMP Management Options
- Table 3-14. Telnet and FTP Session Options
- Table 3-15. SNMP NMS Security Options
- Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options
- Table 3-17. Communication Port Options
- Table 3-18. Modem Port Options
- Table 3-19. Auto Backup Criteria Options

Configuring the Overall System

The System menu includes the following:

- Frame Relay and LMI
- Service Level Verification
- General

Configuring Frame Relay and LMI for the System

Select Frame Relay and LMI from the System menu to display or change the Frame Relay and LMI options for the entire system (see Table 3-1).

Main Menu → Configuration → System → Frame Relay and LMI

See *Configuring Frame Relay for an Interface* to set an interface's frame relay options.

Table 3-1. System Frame Relay and LMI Options (1 of 2)

LMI Behavior
Possible Settings: **Independent, Port-1_Follows_Net1-FR1, Net1-FR1_Follows_Port-1, Port-1_Codependent_with_Net1-FR1** Default Setting: **Independent**
Configures the device to allow the state of the LMI to be passed from one interface to another, determining how the unit will handle a change in the LMI state. Sometimes referred to as LMI pass-through. NOTE: LMI Behavior cannot be changed while Auto Backup is enabled (see *Configuring the Criteria for Automatic Backup*). A warning message appears at the bottom of the screen if Auto Backup is enabled. First, disable Auto Backup, and then change LMI Behavior. **Independent** – Handles the LMI state of each interface separately so that the LMI state of one interface has no effect on the LMI state of another interface. Provides LMI Spoofing. This is the recommended setting when backup is configured, and for Network Service Providers (NSPs). **Net1-FR1_Follows_Port-1** – Brings LMI down on the network interface when LMI on Port-1 goes down, disabling the network interface and deasserting its control leads. When LMI on Port-1 comes back up, the network interface is reenabled. The LMI state on the network interface has no effect on the LMI state on Port-1. That is, the network interface's LMI follows Port-1's LMI. Used at central sites, this setting is useful when the remote site router on the other end of the PVC connection can initiate recovery via a redundant central site when there is a catastrophic central site LAN or router failure. Not recommended for NSPs. **Port-1_Follows_Net1-FR1** – Brings LMI down on Port-1 when LMI on the network interface goes down, disabling Port 1 and deasserting its control leads. When LMI on the network interface comes back up, Port-1 is reenabled and its control leads are reasserted. The LMI state on Port-1 has no effect on the LMI state on the network interface. That is, Port-1's LMI follows the network interface's LMI. This setting is useful if the router connected to Port-1 is used to initiate recovery when network failures are detected. **Port-1_Codependent_with_Net1-FR1** – Brings LMI down on the network interface when LMI on Port-1 goes down (or LMI down on Port-1 when LMI on the network interface goes down), and allows LMI to come back up when LMI comes back on the other interface. That is, the LMI state for one interface is dependent on the other. Use this setting when backup is through the router instead of the unit. It is *not* recommended since it makes fault isolation more difficult.

Table 3-1. System Frame Relay and LMI Options (2 of 2)

LMI Error Event (N2)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10** Default Setting: **3**
Configures the LMI-defined N2 parameter, which sets the number of errors that can occur on the LMI link before an error is reported. Applies to both the user and network sides of a UNI. **1 – 10** – Specifies the maximum number of errors.
LMI Clearing Event (N3)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10** Default Setting: **1**
Configures the LMI-defined N3 parameter, which sets the number of error-free messages that must be received before clearing an error event. Applies to both the user and network sides of a UNI. **1 – 10** – Specifies how many error-free messages it will take to clear the error event.
LMI Status Enquiry (N1)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, . . . 255** Default Setting: **6**
Configures the LMI-defined N1 parameter, which sets the number of status enquiry polling cycles that the user side of the LMI initiates before a full status enquiry is initiated. Applies to the user side of a UNI only. **1 – 255** – Specifies the number of status enquiry polling cycles that can be initiated before a full status enquiry is initiated.
LMI Heartbeat (T1)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **10**
Configures the LMI-defined T1 parameter, which sets the number of seconds between the initiation of status enquiry messages on the user side of the LMI. Applies to the user side of a UNI only. **5 – 30** – Specifies the number of seconds between the initiation of status enquiry messages in increments of 5.
LMI Inbound Heartbeat (T2)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **15**
Configures the LMI-defined T2 parameter, which sets the number of seconds between the receipt of status enquiry messages on the network side of the LMI. Applies to the network side of a UNI only. **5 – 30** – Specifies the number of seconds between the receipt of status enquiry messages in increments of 5.
LMI N4 Measurement Period (T3)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **20**
Configures the LMI-defined T3 parameter, which is the time interval (in seconds) that the network side of the LMI uses to measure the maximum number of status enquiry messages that have been received (N4) from the user side. **5 – 30** – Specifies the interval of time in increments of 5.

Configuring Service Level Verification Options

SLV options are selected from the System menu (see Table 3-2).

Main Menu → Configuration → System → Service Level Verification

Table 3-2. Service Level Verification Options (1 of 2)

SLV Sample Interval (secs)
Possible Settings: **10 – 3600** Default Setting: **60**
Sets the inband communications interval between FrameSaver SLV devices. Inband communications are used to pass frames that calculate latency, as well as transmission success and other SLV information. **10 – 3600** – Sets the SLV Sample Interval (secs) in seconds.
SLV Delivery Ratio
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether communication of Frame and Data Delivery Ratios (FDR/DDR) between FrameSaver SLV devices is enabled. To use this capability, both ends of all PVCs must be FrameSaver SLV devices. If some of the units are FrameSaver 9124s or 9624s, they must be running software version 1.2 or higher. **Enable** – An extra byte for FDR/DDR statistics collection is included with each frame, which is used at the receiving end to determine the amount of data dropped by the network. **Disable** – Extra byte is not included.
DLCI Down on SLV Timeout
Available Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether missed SLV packets will be monitored along with the LMI status to determine the status of PVC connections to remote FrameSaver units. NOTE: This option does not apply to multiplexed DLCIs connected to a far-end unit with hardware bypass capability. **Enable** – After the configured threshold for missed SLV packets has been exceeded, causing the DLCI's status to turn Inactive, an alarm and SNMP trap are generated, and a Health and Status message created. **Disable** – Missed SLV communications will not be monitored.
SLV Timeout Error Event Threshold
Available Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4 . . . 20** Default Setting: **3**
Specifies the number of consecutive missed SLV communications that must be detected before a DLCI Inactive status is declared. **1– 20** – Sets the limit for these error events.

Table 3-2. Service Level Verification Options (2 of 2)

SLV Timeout Clearing Event Threshold
Available Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4 . . . 20** Default Setting: **1**
Specifies the number of consecutive SLV messages that must be received before the DLCI Inactive status is cleared. **1 – 20** – Sets the limit for the clearing event.
SLV Packet Size (bytes)
Available Settings: **64 – 2048** Default Setting: **64**
Sets the size of packets, in bytes, that will be used for SLV communications. SLV packets are used to track latency and other SLV-related variables. When the packet size is changed, a new round trip and average latency calculation must be performed, so these measurements will not appear on the SLV Performance Statistics screen until a new sampling interval has occurred. **64 – 2048** – Sets the packet size for SLV communications.
SLV Synchronization Role
Available Settings: **Tributary, Controller, None** Default Setting: **Tributary**
Determines the role the unit plays in maintaining synchronization of user history data collection and storage between SLV devices. **Tributary** – Uses network timing received from incoming SLV communications and provides network-based synchronization information to other devices in the network. **Controller** – Uses its own internal time-of-day clock and provides synchronization information to other devices in the network based upon its own clock. NOTE: Only one device in the network should be configured as the SLV synchronization controller. **None** – Incoming timing information is ignored and no timing information is sent out. This setting should only be used when network synchronization is not desirable, or when a single unit connects multiple networks or network segments.

Configuring General System Options

Select General from the System menu to configure the general system configuration options (see Table 3-3).

Main Menu → Configuration → System→ General

Table 3-3. General System Options

Test Timeout
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether or not loopback and pattern tests have a duration after which they are terminated automatically. **Enable** – All Loopback and Pattern tests have a timeout. This setting is recommended when the FrameSaver unit is managed remotely through an in-band data stream. If the FrameSaver unit is accidently commanded to execute a disruptive test on the interface providing the management access, control can be regained after the timeout expires, terminating the test. **Disable** – Loopback and pattern tests must be manually terminated.
Test Duration (min)
Possible Settings: **1 – 120** Default Setting: **10**
Specifies the maximum duration of the tests. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Test Timeout is set to Enable. **1 – 120** – Sets the Test Timeout period in minutes (inclusive).

Configuring the Physical Interfaces

Characteristics for the following physical interfaces can be configured:

- Network Interface
- User Data Port
- ISDN BRI DBM, if the unit has ISDN backup capability

Configuring the Network Interface

Select Physical from the Network menu to configure the physical characteristics for the network interface (see Table 3-4).

Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Physical

Table 3-4. Network Physical Interface Options (1 of 2)

Transmit Timing
Possible Settings: **Internal, Receive** Default Setting: **Receive**
Specifies the unit's timing source based upon how the unit will be used. When the unit is connected to a DDS network for standard operation, timing is provided by the network. In a LADS, or LDM, application (local area data set/limited distance modem), where local and remote FrameSaver units are directly connected, one of the units provides timing for both units. **Internal** – Timing for the unit and its attached LADS partner is derived from the unit's internal clock. Use this setting when the unit will be used as a LADS primary timing unit, where the FrameSaver unit establishes overall timing for the two interconnected units. **Receive** – Timing for the unit is derived from the network Received signal. Use this setting for standard DDS operation, or when the unit will be used as a LADS secondary timing unit. See DDS Line Rate (Kbps).

Table 3-4. Network Physical Interface Options (2 of 2)

DDS Line Rate (Kbps)
Possible Settings: **Auto_On_No_Signal, Initialize_From_Network, 56, 64CC** Default Setting: **Auto_On_No_Signal**
Configures the network interface's line speed to match the Digital Data Service's (DDS's) line speed. This is the rate at which data is transmitted over the DDS line. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Transmit Timing is set to Receive. **Auto_On_No_Signal** – Automatically detects the line rate on the network interface whenever a No Signal alarm is declared, the unit is reset, or the line rate is changed to Auto_On_No_Signal and saved, then changes the unit's operating rate to match the network's. It may take up to 15 seconds each time automatic rate detection and adjustment occurs. **Initialize_From_Network** – Automatically detects the line rate on the network interface once, then changes the unit's operating rate to match the network's. Automatic rate detection and adjustment, or Autobaud, will not occur again unless the line rate is changed to Initialize_From_Network or Auto_On_No_Signal and saved. It may take up to 15 seconds for automatic rate detection and adjustment to occur. **56** – Forces the line rate to 56 kbps. **64CC** – Forces the line rate to 64 kbps Clear Channel (72 kbps on the line).
DSU Latching Loopback (64KCC)
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Specifies whether the FrameSaver unit responds to the DSU Latching Loopback sequence sent by the network, as specified by TR62310. **Enable** – Responds to DSU latching loopback commands. The unit remains in loopback until the network receives the loopback release sequence. **Disable** – Does not respond to the DSU loopback commands, or terminates the latching loopback test if it is active. NOTE: Because the latching loopback code is a control sequence, as opposed to a bipolar violation sequence, user data may activate the loopback. Disable this option to stop an unintentional latching loopback.
Network Initiated DCLB
Possible Settings: **Disable, V.54_&_ANSI** Default Setting: **V.54_&_ANSI**
Allows the initiation and termination of the Data Channel Loopback (DCLB V.54 loop 2) to be controlled by the receipt of a DCLB-actuate or DCLB-release sequence (either V.54 or FT1-ANSI compliant) from the network or a far-end FrameSaver device. When enabled and a DCLB-activate sequence is received, the unit initiates a DCLB on the network interface. When a DCLB-release sequence is received, the DCLB is stopped. **Disable** – DCLB-actuate and DCLB-release sequences are ignored. **V.54_&_ANSI** – DCLB-actuate and DCLB-release sequences that comply with either V.54 or ANSI T1.403, Annex B standard will be recognized and will control initiation and termination of a DCLB for this frame relay link. The actuate and release sequences do not need to match (for example, a DCLB started with a V.54 actuate sequence can be stopped with an FT1 release sequence).

Configuring the User Data Port

Select Physical from the Data Ports menu to configure the physical characteristics for the user data port (see Table 3-5).

Main Menu → Configuration → Data Ports → Physical

Table 3-5. Data Port Physical Interface Options (1 of 2)

Transmit Clock Source
Possible Settings: **Internal, External** Default Setting: **Internal**
Determines whether the DTE's transmitted data is clocked into the FrameSaver unit by its internal transmit clock or by the external clock provided by the DTE. NOTE: Changing settings for this configuration option causes the FrameSaver unit to abort any physical port tests, including any DTE-initiated loopback tests. **Internal** – The FrameSaver unit uses the interchange circuit DB (ITU 114) – Transmit Signal Element Timing (TXC) (DCE source) for timing the incoming data. **External** – The DTE provides the clock for the transmitted data, and the FrameSaver unit uses the interchange circuit DA (ITU 113) – Transmit Signal Element Timing (XTXC) (DTE source) for timing the incoming data.
Invert Transmit Clock
Possible Settings: **Auto, Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Auto**
Determines whether the clock supplied by the FrameSaver unit on interchange circuit DB (ITU 114) – Transmit Signal Element Timing (DCE Source) TXC is phase inverted with respect to the clock used to time the incoming Transmitted Data (TD). **Auto** – The port will check the clock supplied by the DCE on TXC on this port. If necessary, the port will automatically phase invert the clock with respect to the transmitted data. **Enable** – Phase inverts the TXC clock. Use this setting when long cable lengths between the FrameSaver unit and the DTE are causing data errors. **Disable** – Does not phase invert the TXC clock.
Monitor DTR
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Specifies whether the state of the DTE Ready (DTR) circuit on the user data port will be used to determine when valid data communication is possible with the DTE. When the DTR off condition is detected, an alarm is generated, LMI is declared down, and no further transfer of frame relay data can occur on this interface. **Enable** – Interchange circuit CD (ITU 108/1/2) – DTR is monitored to determine when valid data is sent from the DTE. **Disable** – DTR is not monitored. DTR is assumed to be asserted and data is being transmitted, regardless of the state of the lead.

Table 3-5. Data Port Physical Interface Options (2 of 2)

Monitor RTS (Control)
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Specifies whether the state of the Request To Send (RTS) circuits on the user data port will be used to determine when valid data communication is possible with the DTE. When the RTS off condition is detected, CTS is deasserted, LMI is declared down, and no further transfer of frame relay data can occur on this interface. **Enable** – Interchange circuit CA (ITU 105) – RTS is monitored to determine when valid data communication is possible with the DTE. **Disable** – RTS is not monitored. RTS is assumed to be asserted and data is being transmitted, regardless of the state of the lead.
Port (DTE) Initiated Loopbacks
Possible Settings: **Local**, **Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Allows a local external DTE Loopback to be started or stopped via the port's attached data terminal equipment using the port's interchange lead LL (ITU 141). **Local** – The DTE attached to the port controls the local external DTE Loopback. **Disable** – The DTE attached to the port cannot control the local external DTE Loopback.

Configuring the ISDN BRI DBM Interface

For models with ISDN backup capability, select Physical from the ISDN menu to configure the physical characteristics for the ISDN BRI DBM interface (see Table 3-6).

Main Menu → Configuration → ISDN → Physical

Table 3-6. ISDN BRI DBM Physical Interface Options

Interface Status
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether the ISDN interface is available for use. **Enable** – The ISDN interface is enabled. **Disable** – The ISDN interface cannot be configured, nor can it transmit or receive data. No PVC connections or frame relay DLCIs will be deleted. Disabling the ISDN interface results in the following: ■ All currently connected ISDN calls are terminated. ■ Alarms or traps associated with this interface are not generated or displayed.
Originate or Answer
Possible Settings: **Originate, Answer** Default Setting: **Originate**
Specifies whether the unit's DBM will originate or answer dial backup calls. The DBM at one end of the circuit must be configured to originate calls, while the other must be configured to answer calls. **Originate** – Places dial backup calls; the recommended setting for a remote site DBM. **Answer** – Answers dial backup calls; the recommended setting for a central site DBM.
Service Profile ID (SPID) 1 or 2
Possible Settings: **3 – 20 digits** Default Setting: **Clear**
Specifies the SPID number assigned by the ISDN service provider for Bearer channel 1 (B1) and Bearer channel 2 (B2). SPID numbers are used by the switch to identify which ISDN services the DBM can access. All blanks is a valid setting. **3 – 20 digits** – You can enter a SPID number, or you can leave blanks. If a nondigit/numeric is entered, an **`Invalid Character (x)`** message appears at the bottom of the screen. If fewer than three digits/numerics are entered, an **`Invalid – SPID must be at least 3 digits`** message appears at the bottom of the screen. **Clear** – Clears the SPID field so it can be reentered.
Local Phone Number 1 or 2
Possible Settings: **10 digits** Default Setting: **Clear**
Provides the telephone number associated with Bearer channel 1 (B1) and 2 (B2). All blanks is a valid setting. **10 digits** – Enter the telephone number, up to 10 digits. If a nondigit/numeric is entered, an **`Invalid Character (x)`** message appears at the bottom of the screen. **Clear** – Clears the phone number field so it can be reentered.

Setting Up ISDN Link Profiles

For models with ISDN backup capability, select ISDN Link Profiles from the ISDN menu to set up the ISDN Link Profiles (see Table 3-7).

Main Menu → Configuration → ISDN → ISDN Link Profiles

Table 3-7. ISDN Link Profile Options

Link Name
Possible Settings: ***ASCII Text Entry*, HQ_Site** Default Setting: **HQ_Site for first link; blank for all others**
Assigns the name to the ISDN link profile. It is generally the backup destination for a frame relay link. Each profile must have a unique link name. If the link name field is blank, the link profile will be deleted. Use ASCII text, 8 characters maximum. ***ASCII Text Entry*** – Assigns a name to identify the ISDN link (maximum 255 characters). NOTE: To prevent confusion, do not use the following link names: Network, Net1-FR1 or Port-1. These names will be treated as nonunique. **HQ_Site** – The link name configured in the remote site unit (originating a backup call) for the central site unit (answering a backup call). One link has a default value of HQ_Site to allow for Automatic Backup Configuration.
Link Status
Possible Settings: **Auto, Disable** Default Setting: **Auto**
Determines whether the ISDN Frame Relay link is in or out of service. **Auto** – The link is configured to be in service when needed. Packets will be transmitted and received on the interface, and the LMI for a PVC connection will become active when the link is required. **Disable** – The frame relay link is out of service. No data will be transmitted or received on the interface.
Outbound Phone Number
Possible Settings: **0 – 9**, *****, **#**, space, **_** , **–**, (, or) Default Setting: none
Specifies the phone number to call (the called party ID). Up to 36 digits can be entered. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Originate or Answer is set to Originate (see Table 3-6, ISDN BRI DBM Physical Interface Options).
Inbound Calling ID 1 or 2
Possible Settings: **0** – **9** Default Setting: none
Specifies the phone number to accept calls from (calling party IDs). Up to 18 digits can be entered. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Originate or Answer is set to Answer (see Table 3-6, ISDN BRI DBM Physical Interface Options). NOTE: Inbound Calling ID 2 is only useful when multiple local phone numbers are programmed at the originating site (e.g., a 2B+D BRI location). CAUTION: All calling party IDs must be unique across all of the enabled DBM call profiles. This ensures that the DBM installs the correct backup configuration on answering, since the calling party ID is used to identify the remote unit and to determine which PVC mappings to use.

Configuring Frame Relay for an Interface

Select Frame Relay from the interface's menu to display or change the Frame Relay options for an individual interface (see Table 3-8).

Main Menu → Configuration → [Network/Data Ports] → Frame Relay

See *Configuring Frame Relay and LMI for the System* for additional information.

Table 3-8. Interface Frame Relay Options (1 of 3)

LMI Protocol
Possible Settings: **Initialize_From_Net1FR1**, **Initialize_From_Interface, Auto_On_LMI_Fail, Standard, Annex-A, Annex-D** Default Setting: *For user data port links:* **Initialize_From_Interface** *For network links:* **Auto_On_LMI_Fail**
Specifies either the LMI protocol supported on the frame relay interface or the discovery source for the LMI protocol. **Initialize_From_Net1FR1** – The LMI type supported on this frame relay link will be configured to match the LMI protocol initially discovered on the primary Network frame relay link (Net1FR1). LMI Protocol is set to None internally, but once a protocol has become active or is set on the primary Network link, the protocol will be set to the same value on this link (Standard, Annex-A or Annex-D). The protocol will *not* be updated based on changes to Net1FR1 after being set initially. *Display Conditions* – This option value only appears for a user data port. **Initialize_From_Interface** – The LMI type supported on this frame relay link will be configured to match the LMI protocol discovered from the attached Network line or DTE device. Once a protocol has become active, the protocol will be set to the protocol discovered (Standard, Annex-A or Annex-D) on the frame relay link. The protocol will *not* be updated after being initially discovered. Frame relay links on user data ports discover the LMI protocol from an attached device via LMI status polls. Frame relay links on the network interface discover LMI protocol by sending polls to an attached Network line and "listening" for correct poll response messages. **Auto_On_LMI_Fail** – The LMI type supported on this frame relay link will be configured to match the LMI protocol discovered from the attached Network line or the DTE device whenever an LMI Link Down failure occurs. This option is available for frame relay links on the Port and network interfaces. Frame relay links on user data ports discover the LMI protocol from LMI status polls by attached DTE devices. Frame relay links on the network interface discover LMI protocol by sending polls to an attached Network line and "listening" for correct poll response messages. **Standard** – Supports Standard LMI and the Stratacom enhancements to the Standard LMI. **Annex-A** – Supports LMI as specified by Q.933, Annex A. **Annex-D** – Supports LMI as specified by ANSI T1.617, Annex D.

Table 3-8. Interface Frame Relay Options (2 of 3)

LMI Parameters
Possible Settings: **System**, **Custom** Default Setting: **System**
Allows you to use the system LMI options, or to set specific LMI options for this interface. **System** – Use system LMI options (see Table 3-1, System Frame Relay and LMI Options). **Custom** – Use the following options in this table to configure LMI parameters.
LMI Error Event (N2)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10** Default Setting: **3**
Configures the LMI-defined N2 parameter, which sets the number of errors that can occur on the LMI link before an error is reported. Applies to both the user and network sides of a UNI. **1 – 10** – Specifies the maximum number of errors.
LMI Clearing Event (N3)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10** Default Setting: **1**
Configures the LMI-defined N3 parameter, which sets the number of error-free messages that must be received before clearing an error event. Applies to both the user and network sides of a UNI. **1 – 10** – Specifies how many error-free messages it will take to clear the error event.
LMI Status Enquiry (N1)
Possible Settings: **1, 2, 3, 4, . . . 255** Default Setting: **6**
Configures the LMI-defined N1 parameter, which sets the number of status enquiry polling cycles that the user side of the LMI initiates before a full status enquiry is initiated. Applies to the user side of a UNI only. **1 – 255** – Specifies the number of status enquiry polling cycles that can be initiated before a full status enquiry is initiated.
LMI Heartbeat (T1)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **10**
Configures the LMI-defined T1 parameter, which sets the number of seconds between the initiation of status enquiry messages on the user side of the LMI. Applies to the user side of a UNI only. **5 – 30** – Specifies the number of seconds between the initiation of status enquiry messages in increments of 5.

Table 3-8. Interface Frame Relay Options (3 of 3)

LMI Inbound Heartbeat (T2)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **15**
Configures the LMI-defined T2 parameter, which sets the number of seconds between the receipt of status enquiry messages on the network side of the LMI. Applies to the network side of a UNI only. **5 – 30** – Specifies the number of seconds between the receipt of status enquiry messages in increments of 5.
LMI N4 Measurement Period (T3)
Possible Settings: **5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30** Default Setting: **20**
Configures the LMI-defined T3 parameter, which is the time interval (in seconds) that the network side of the LMI uses to measure the maximum number of status enquiry messages that have been received (N4) from the user side. **5 – 30** – Specifies the interval of time in increments of 5.

Manually Configuring DLCI Records

The Auto-Configuration feature automatically configures DLCI Records and their PVC Connections. DLCI Records can also be created manually (see Table 3-9).

Main Menu→ Configuration→ [Network/Data Ports/ISDN]→ DLCI Records

ISDN is only available when the FrameSaver unit has ISDN backup capability.

Typically, DLCI Records only need to be configured when building Management PVCs between the NOC and the central site unit; the unit automatically configures non-management DLCI Records and PVC Connections.

Table 3-9. DLCI Record Options (1 of 3)

DLCI Number
Possible Settings: **16 – 1007** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the number for the DLCI in the DLCI record. The parameter determines which DLCI record is used for transferring data on a particular frame relay interface. DLCI numbers range from 0 to 1023. However, the numbers 0 – 15 and 1008 – 1023 are reserved. Entry of an invalid number results in the error message **`Value Out of Range (16 – 1007)`**. If the DLCI number is part of a connection, this field is read-only. NOTES: – If a DLCI number is not entered, the DLCI record is not created. – The DLCI number entered must be unique for the interface. – Changing settings for this configuration option causes the FrameSaver unit to abort any active frame relay tests. **16 – 1007** – Specifies the DLCI number (inclusive).
DLCI Type
Possible Settings: **Standard, Multiplexed** Default Setting: *For user data port DLCIs:* **Standard** *For network and ISDN interface DLCIs:* **Multiplexed**
Specifies whether the DLCI is standard or multiplexed. This field is read-only when the selected DLCI is used in a PVC or Management link connection and the DLCI Type is Standard. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear for a user data port, and it cannot be changed if the DLCI is specified as the TS Management Link. **Standard** – Supports standard DLCIs as specified by the Frame Relay Standards. Use this setting when a non-FrameSaver unit is at the other end. For user data port DLCIs, this is the only selection available. **Multiplexed** – Enables multiplexing of multiple connections into a single DLCI. Allows a single PVC through the frame relay network to carry multiple DLCIs as long as these connections are between the same two endpoints (proprietary). Do not select Multiplexed unless there are FrameSaver units at both ends of the connection.

Table 3-9. DLCI Record Options (2 of 3)

CIR (bps)
Possible Settings: **0 – 64000** Default Setting: **64000**
Determines the data rate for the DLCI that the network commits to accept and carry without discarding frames; the CIR in bits per second. Entry of an invalid rate causes the error message **`Value Out of Range (0 –`** *x***`)`**, where *x* = the maximum line rate available on the port. **0 – 64000** – Specifies the network-committed data rate.
Tc
Possible Settings: **1 – 65535** Default Setting: Read Only
Displays the DLCI's calculated value of its committed rate measurement interval (Tc) in milliseconds. This value is calculated based upon the settings for the Committed Burst Size Bc (Bits) and CIR (bps) options.
Committed Burst Size Bc (Bits)
Possible Settings: **CIR, Other** Default Setting: **CIR**
Specifies whether the DLCI's committed burst size will follow the CIR, or whether it will be entered independently. This value is the maximum amount of data that the service provider has agreed to accept during the committed rate measurement interval (Tc). **CIR** – Uses the value in the CIR (bps) option as the committed burst size (Bc). The Bc and excess burst size (Be) options are updated when a CIR update is received from the network switch. **Other** – Allows you to specify the committed burst size for the DLCI. When Other is selected, the Bc and Be values must be manually entered and maintained, as well.
Bc
Possible Settings: **0 – 64000** Default Setting: **64000**
Allows you to display or change the DLCI's committed burst size. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Committed Burst Size is set to Other.
Excess Burst Size (Bits)
Specifies the maximum amount of data in bits that the network may accept beyond the CIR without discarding frames.
Be
Possible Settings: **0 – 64000** Default Setting: **0**
Allows you to display or change the DLCI's excess burst size.

Table 3-9. DLCI Record Options (3 of 3)

DLCI Priority
Possible Settings: **Low, Medium, High** Default Setting: **High**
Specifies the relative priority for data received on the DLCI from an attached device (also known as *quality of service*). All data on Port 1 is cut-through, as long as there is no higher-priority data queued from another user port. The DLCI priority set for an interface applies to data coming into that interface. For example, the priority set for DLCIs on Port 1 applies to data coming into Port 1 from the attached equipment (such as a router). *Display Conditions* – This option is not available for the network interface or, if the model has ISDN backup capability, an ISDN DBM interface. **Low** – Data configured for the DLCI has low priority. **Medium** – Data configured for the DLCI has medium priority. **High** – Data configured for the DLCI has high priority.
Outbound Management Priority
Possible Settings: **Low, Medium, High** Default Setting: **Medium**
Specifies the relative priority for management traffic sent on management PVCs on this DLCI to the network. *Display Conditions* – This option is not available on a user data port. **Low** – Management data configured for the DLCI has low priority. **Medium** – Management data configured for the DLCI has medium priority. **High** – Management data configured for the DLCI has high priority.

Configuring PVC Connections

The Auto-Configuration feature automatically configures PVC Connections and their DLCI Records. PVC Connections can also be created manually (see Table 3-10).

Main Menu → Configuration → PVC Connections

From this screen, you can go directly to the Management PVC screen by selecting the MgmtPVCs function key for easy movement between screens.

Quick removal of unused DLCIs (and ISDN Link Profiles, except for HQ_Site, if the model has ISDN backup capability) included in an existing PVC Connection is also available when the Delete function key is selected and you respond Yes to the **`Remove otherwise unused components associated with the deleted PVC?`** prompt.

Table 3-10. PVC Connection Options (1 of 3)

Source Link
Possible Settings: **Port-1, *ISDN Link Name*, Net1-FR1** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the frame relay interface that starts a PVC connection; the **from** end of a from-to link. The only valid settings for this configuration option are frame relay interfaces that have at least one DLCI or EDLCI defined that are not part of a PVC connection or management link. For example, if Port-1 has no DLCIs defined, Port-1 would not appear as a valid setting. **Port-1** – Specifies the user data port as the source link. ***ISDN Link Name*** – For units with ISDN backup capability, specifies the ISDN link of the DBM as the source link. This can be any nonnull link name configured on an ISDN frame relay link. **Net1-FR1** – Specifies the Network interface or network data port as the source link. **Clear All** – Clears all Link and DLCI settings, and suppresses EDLCIs.
Source DLCI
Possible Settings: **16 – 1007** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the source DLCI for a frame relay interface. The DLCI must be defined and cannot be part of a PVC connection or management link. For multiplexed DLCIs, at least one EDLCI must be unconnected for the DLCI to be a valid selection. NOTE: Source DLCI has no value if Source Link contains no value. **16 – 1007** – Specifies the DLCI number.
Source EDLCI
Possible Settings: **0 – 62** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the source Embedded Data Link Connection Identifier (EDLCI) for a frame relay interface when a multiplexed DLCI record is selected as one end of a connection. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Source DLCI contains a multiplexed DLCI record number. **0 – 62** – Specifies the EDLCI number.

Table 3-10. PVC Connection Options (2 of 3)

Primary Destination Link
Possible Settings: **Net1-FR1, *ISDN Link Name*** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the frame relay interface used as the primary destination link; the **to** end of a from-to link. The only valid settings for this configuration option are frame relay interfaces that have at least one DLCI or EDLCI defined which are not part of a PVC connection or management link. For example, if the network interface has no DLCIs defined, Net1-FR1 would not appear as a valid setting. **Net1-FR1** – Specifies the Network interface as the destination link. ***ISDN Link Name*** – For units with ISDN backup capability, specifies the ISDN link of the DBM as the destination of the connection. This can be any nonnull link name configured on an ISDN frame relay link.
Primary Destination DLCI
Possible Settings: **16 – 1007** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the primary destination DLCI for a frame relay interface. The DLCI must be defined and cannot be part of a PVC connection or management link. For multiplexed DLCIs, at least one EDLCI must be unconnected for the DLCI to be a valid selection. NOTE: Primary Destination DLCI has no value if Primary Destination Link contains no value. **16 – 1007** – Specifies the DLCI number.
Primary Destination EDLCI
Possible Settings: **0 – 62** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the primary destination Embedded Data Link Connection Identifier (EDLCI) for a frame relay interface when a multiplexed DLCI record is selected as one end of a connection. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when the Primary Destination DLCI contains a multiplexed DLCI record number. **0 – 62** – Specifies the EDLCI number.

Table 3-10. PVC Connection Options (3 of 3)

Alternate Destination Link
Possible Settings: **Net1-FR1, *ISDN Link Name***   Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the frame relay interface used as the alternate destination link; the **to** end of a from-to link that is used for backup when the primary destination link or DLCI is out of service. The only valid settings for this configuration option are frame relay interfaces that have at least one DLCI or EDLCI defined which are not part of a PVC connection or management link. For example, if *ISDN Link Name* has no DLCIs defined, the ISDN link name would not appear as a valid setting. **Net1-FR1** – Specifies the Network interface as the alternate destination link. ***ISDN Link Name*** – For units with ISDN backup capability, specifies the ISDN link of the DBM interface as the alternate destination of the connection. This can be any nonnull link name configured on an ISDN frame relay link. **Clear Alternate** – Clears the Alternate Destination Link and Alternate Destination DLCI settings, and suppresses Alternate Destination EDLCI.
Alternate Destination DLCI
Possible Settings: **16 – 1007**   Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the alternate destination Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) for a frame relay interface used for backup. The DLCI must be defined and cannot be part of a PVC connection or management link. For multiplexed DLCIs, at least one EDLCI must be unconnected for the DLCI to be a valid selection. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear when the Alternate Destination Link contains no value. **16 – 1007** – Specifies the DLCI number.
Alternate Destination EDLCI
Possible Settings: **0 – 62**   Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the alternate destination Embedded Data Link Connection Identifier (EDLCI) for a frame relay interface when a multiplexed DLCI record is selected as one end of a backup connection. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when the Alternate Destination DLCI contains a multiplexed DLCI record number. **0 – 62** – Specifies the EDLCI number.

Setting Up Management and Communication Options

The following options can be selected from the Management and Communication menu:

- Node IP Options
- Management PVC Options
- General SNMP Management Options
- Telnet and FTP Sessions Options
- SNMP NMS Security Options
- SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options
- Communication Port Options
- Modem Port Options
- Auto Backup Criteria Options

Configuring Node IP Information

Select Node IP to display, add, or change the information necessary to support general IP communications for the node (see Table 3-11). When deploying units to remote sites, minimally configure the Node IP Address and Subnet Mask.

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Node IP

This set of configuration options includes a Troubleshooting (TS) Management Link feature to help service providers isolate device problems within their networks. This feature allows Telnet or FTP access to the unit on this link. Troubleshooting over this link is essentially transparent to customer operations. No alarms or SNMP traps are generated to create nuisance alarms for the customer.

TS_Management_Link is initially disabled in most models, but the link can be enabled at any time. Any valid network Management PVC created on a standard DLCI can be used. When enabled, a troubleshooting link can be accessed any time the service provider requests access. An assigned security level can also control access.

When a DLCI has been defined as the troubleshooting management link, the link is identified in the status field at the bottom of the Management PVC Entry screen with the **`This PVC has been designated as the TS Management Link`** message.

NOTE:

The unit may come from the factory with a TS Management PVC already set up (e.g., 980).

Table 3-11. Node IP Options (1 of 3)

Node IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Specifies the IP address needed to access the node. Since an IP address is not bound to a particular port, it can be used for remote access via a management PVC. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Shows the IP address for the node, which can be viewed or edited. **Clear** – Fills the node IP address with zeros.
Node Subnet Mask
Possible Settings: **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **000.000.000.000**
Specifies the subnet mask needed to access the node. Since the subnet mask is not bound to a particular port, it can be used for remote access via a management PVC. **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255** – Shows the subnet mask for the node, which can be viewed or edited. **Clear** – Fills the node subnet mask with zeros. When the node's subnet mask is all zeros, the IP protocol creates a default subnet mask based upon the class of the IP address: Class A: 255.000.000.000, Class B: 255.255.000.000, or Class C: 255.255.255.000.

Table 3-11. Node IP Options (2 of 3)

Default IP Destination
Possible Settings: **Default, Modem, COM, *PVCname*** Default Setting: **Default**
Specifies an IP destination to route data that does not have a specifically defined route. Examples: ■ If the default IP network is connected to the communications port, select COM. ■ If the default IP network is connected to a far-end device over the management PVC named London for the remote device located in the London office, select the PVC name London (as defined by the Name configuration option, Table 3-12, Management PVC Options). NOTE: If the link to the IP destination selected as the default route becomes disabled or down, the unrouteable data will be discarded. Make sure that the link selected is operational, and if that link goes down, change the default destination. CAUTION: Use care when configuring a default route to an interface that has a subnet route configured at a remote end where the NMS, router, LAN adapter, terminal server, etc. is connected. Communicating with an unknown IP address on the subnet will cause temporary routing loops, which will last 16 iterations times the retry count. **None** – No default network destination is specified. Unrouteable data will be discarded. This is the recommended setting. **Modem** – Specifies that the default destination is connected to the modem port. Only appears when the modem port Use option is set to Net Link. **COM** – Specifies that the default destination is connected to the COM port. Only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link (see Table 3-17, Communication Port Options). ***PVCname*** – Specifies a name for the management PVC. Only appears when a management PVC name is defined for the node. For example, when the network is connected to a remote device located in the London office, London can be specified as the PVC name, which is the link between the local FrameSaver unit and the one located in London. London would appear as one of the available selections.
TS Management Link
Available Settings: **None, *PVCname*** Default Setting: **None**
Specifies a troubleshooting management link for the special needs of network service providers. If the option is changed from the management PVC name to None, the **`Delete the Management PVC PVCname and the associated DLCI Record?`** prompt appears. If you select: ■ No – The link designation is removed and the option is set to None. ■ Yes – The link designation is removed and the option is set to None, and the link and its DLCI will be deleted. **None** – Disables or does not specify a TS Management Link. ***PVCname*** – Specifies the name of the TS Management PVC. *Display Conditions* – This selection only appears when a dedicated Management PVC has been defined on the network frame relay link as a DLCI with DLCI Type set to Standard.

Table 3-11. Node IP Options (3 of 3)

TS Management Link Access Level
Available Settings: **Level-1, Level-2, Level-3** Default Setting: **Level-1**
Specifies the highest access level allowed when accessing the unit via a Telnet or FTP session when the service provider is using the TS Management Link. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear when TS Management Link is set to None. NOTES: Telnet and FTP sessions on this link *are not* affected by the access level set by the Session Access Level, Login Required, or FTP Login Required option settings (see Table 3-14, Telnet and FTP Session Options). Telnet and FTP sessions on this link *are* affected by the Telnet Session, Inactivity Timeout, Disconnect Time and FTP Session option settings. **Level-1** – Allows Telnet or FTP access by network service providers with the capability to view unit information, change configuration options, and run tests. This is the highest access level allowed. Use this setting when downloading files. **Level-2** – Allows Telnet or FTP access by network service providers with the capability to view unit information and run tests only; they cannot change configuration options. **Level-3** – Allows Telnet access by network service providers with the capability to view unit information only; they cannot change configuration options or run tests.

Configuring Management PVCs

Select Management PVCs to define inband management links by adding or changing Management PVCs (see Table 3-12). First, DLCI records must have been configured for the interface where the Management PVC will reside. See *Manually Configuring DLCI Records* for additional information.

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Management PVCs

Select New or Modify to add or change Management PVCs.

- When you select New, the configuration option field is blank.
- When you select Modify, the values displayed for all fields are based on the PVC ID number that you specified.

These options do not apply when the Management PVC is designated as a TS Management Link (see *Configuring Node IP Options* for additional information).

From this screen, you can go directly to the PVC Connections screen by selecting the PVCConn function key for easy movement between screens.

Select the Delete function key, a Management PVC ID#, and respond Yes to the **`Remove otherwise unused components associated with the deleted PVC?`** prompt for quick removal of unused DLCIs (and ISDN Link Profiles if the model with ISDN backup capability). If the Management PVC selected is defined as a trap Initial Route Destination, a Default IP Destination, or a TS Management Link, an ... **`Are You Sure?`** prompt appears to warn you.

Table 3-12. Management PVC Options (1 of 4)

Name
Possible Settings: ***ASCII Text Entry*** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies a unique name for the management PVC as referenced on screens (e.g., Tpa for Tampa, Florida). ***ASCII Text Entry*** – Enter a unique name for the management PVC (maximum length 8 characters).
Intf IP Address
Possible Settings: **Node-IP-Address, Special** (*nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*) Default Setting: **Node-IP-Address**
Specifies the IP address needed to access the unit via this management PVC, providing connectivity to an external IP network through the frame relay network. **Node-IP-Address** – Uses the IP address contained in the Node IP Address (see Table 3-11, Node IP Options). **Special** (001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255) – Allows you to display/edit an IP address for the unit's management PVC when the IP address for this interface is different from the node's IP address.

Table 3-12. Management PVC Options (2 of 4)

Intf Subnet Mask
Possible Settings: **Node-Subnet-Mask, Calculate, Special** (*nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn*) Default Setting: **Node-Subnet-Mask**
Specifies the subnet mask needed to access the unit when the management PVC is providing connectivity to an external IP network (through frame relay) that requires a specific subnet mask for the interface. **Node-Subnet-Mask** – Uses the *Interface* IP Subnet contained in the Node-Subnet Mask configuration option (see Table 3-11, Node IP Options). **Calculate** – Calculates the subnet mask created by the IP protocol based on the class of the IP address (Class A: 255.000.000.000, Class B: 255.255.000.000, or Class C: 255.255.255.000). Cannot be displayed or edited. **Special** (000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255) – Allows you to edit/display the subnet mask for the management PVC when the subnet mask is different for this interface. A text field displays where you can enter the subnet mask for this unit's management PVC.
Set DE
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Specifies whether frames (packets) sent on a management PVC have the Discard Eligible (DE) bit set. This bit is used by the network to prioritize which frames to discard first during periods of network congestion. This allows management traffic to be viewed as lower priority than customer data. **Enable** – Sets the DE bit to one on all frames sent on the management PVC. **Disable** – Sets the DE bit to zero on all frames sent on the management PVC. This is the recommended setting, particularly for NSPs providing a managed network service.
Primary Link
Possible Settings: **Net1-FR1, Port-1, *ISDN Link Name*, Clear** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the frame relay interface to use for this management PVC. The interface selected must have at least one DLCI (or DLCI with EDLCI) defined, which is not part of a PVC connection or already assigned as a management PVC. **Net1-FR1** – Specifies that the network interface be used in the connection. **Port-1** – Specifies that the frame relay link on the user data port be used in the connection. ***ISDN Link Name*** – For units with ISDN backup capability, specifies the ISDN link on the DBM to be used in the connection. This can be any nonnull link name configured on an ISDN frame relay link on an installed DBM. **Clear** – Clears the link and the DLCI field, and suppresses the EDLCI field if the DLCI was multiplexed.

Table 3-12. Management PVC Options (3 of 4)

Primary DLCI
Possible Settings: **16 – 1007** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the DLCI number used for the management PVC after the frame relay interface is selected. The DLCI must be defined for the link (i.e., has a DLCI record), and it must not be part of a PVC connection or already assigned as a management PVC. For multiplexed DLCIs, at least one EDLCI must be unconfigured for the DLCI. NOTES: – DLCI cannot be entered if the Link field is blank. – Clearing the Link also clears the DLCI. **16 – 1007** – Specifies the DLCI number (inclusive).
Primary EDLCI
Possible Settings: **0 – 62** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the EDLCI number used for a management PVC when a multiplexed DLCI is selected. EDLCIs identify individual connections within multiplexed DLCIs that are unique to those DLCIs. Use a unique EDLCI to identify an individual connection within a multiplexed DLCI. Use 0 to identify the primary EDLCI. Use 1 – 62 to identify secondary EDLCIs. Use the primary EDLCI for customer data, which has a higher utilization rate than management data, with slightly less line overhead. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear if the DLCI field does not reference a multiplexed DLCI. NOTE: Clearing the DLCI or changing it to a standard DLCI suppresses EDLCI field. **0 – 62** – Specifies the EDLCI number (inclusive).
Primary Link RIP
Possible Settings: **None, Proprietary, Standard_out** Default Setting: *For multiplexed DLCIs:* **Proprietary** *For nonmultiplexed DLCIs:* **Standard_out**
Specifies which Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is used to enable routing of management between FrameSaver units and attached equipment. **None** – Does not use a routing protocol. **Proprietary** – Uses a proprietary variant of RIP version 1 to communicate routing information between FrameSaver units. A FrameSaver unit must be on the other end of the link. This is the factory default for management PVCs configured on multiplexed DLCIs (see Table 3-9, DLCI Record Options). **Standard_out** – The device will send standard RIP messages to communicate routing information only about other FrameSaver SLV units in the network. This is the factory default for management PVCs configured on standard DLCIs. NOTE: The router must be configured to receive RIP on the port connected to the FrameSaver unit for the management interface (e.g., Cisco: **`config-t, router RIP, int serialx, IP RIP Receive version 1, ctl-z WR`**). See *Setting Up So the Router Can Receive RIP*.

Table 3-12. Management PVC Options (4 of 4)

Alternate Link
Possible Settings: **Net1-FR1, *ISDN Link Name*, Clear** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the frame relay interface to use for this management PVC as the alternate link. The interface selected must have at least one DLCI (or DLCI with EDLCI) defined, which is not part of a PVC connection or already assigned as a management PVC. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear unless ISDN backup is available. **Net1-FR1** – Specifies the Network interface as the frame relay link. ***ISDN Link Name*** – For units with ISDN backup capability, specifies the ISDN link of the DBM to be used in the connection. This can be any nonnull link name configured on an ISDN frame relay link on an installed DBM. **Clear** – Clears the link and the DLCI field, and suppresses the EDLCI field if the DLCI was multiplexed.
Alternate EDLCI
Possible Settings: **0 – 62** Default Setting: Initially blank; no default.
Specifies the alternate EDLCI number used for a management PVC when a multiplexed DLCI is selected for the frame relay link. EDLCIs identify individual connections within multiplexed DLCIs that are unique to those DLCIs. Use a unique EDLCI to identify an individual connection within a multiplexed DLCI. Use 0 to identify the primary EDLCI. Use 1 – 62 to identify secondary EDLCIs. Use the primary EDLCI for customer data, which has a higher utilization rate than management data, with slightly less line overhead. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear unless ISDN backup is available and the DLCI field does not reference a multiplexed DLCI. NOTE: Clearing the DLCI or changing it to a standard DLCI suppresses the EDLCI field. **0 – 62** – Specifies the EDLCI number (inclusive).

Configuring General SNMP Management

Select General SNMP Management to add, change, or delete the information needed to allow the FrameSaver unit to be managed as an SNMP agent by the NMS supporting the SNMP protocols (see Table 3-13).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → General SNMP Management

Table 3-13. General SNMP Management Options

SNMP Management
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether the FrameSaver unit can be managed as an SNMP agent by an SNMP-compatible NMS. **Enable** – Can be managed as an SNMP agent. **Disable** – Cannot be managed as an SNMP agent. The FrameSaver unit will not respond to SNMP messages nor send SNMP traps.
Community Name 1
Possible Settings: ***ASCII text entry*****, Clear** Default Setting: **Public** in ASCII text field
Specifies the first of two names that are allowed to access the objects in the FrameSaver unit's MIB. The community name must be supplied by an external SNMP manager whenever the manager tries to access an object in the MIB. ***ASCII text entry*** – Adds to or changes Community Name 1 (maximum 255 characters). **Clear** – Clears Community Name 1.
Name 1 Access
Possible Settings: **Read, Read/Write** Default Setting: **Read/Write**
Specifies the type of access allowed to the objects in the MIB. This is the type of access allowed for external SNMP managers accessing MIB objects using Community Name 1. **Read** – Allows read-only access (SNMP Get command). This includes all objects specified as either read-only or read/write in the MIB RFCs. **Read/Write** – Allows read and write access (SNMP **get** and **set** commands).
Community Name 2
Possible Settings: ***ASCII text entry*****, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear**
Specifies the second of two names that are allowed to access the objects in the FrameSaver unit's MIB. The community name must be supplied by an external SNMP manager whenever the manager tries to access an object in the MIB. ***ASCII text entry*** – Adds to or changes Community Name 2 (maximum 255 characters). **Clear** – Clears Community Name 2.
Name 2 Access
Possible Settings: **Read, Read/Write** Default Setting: **Read**
Specifies the type of access allowed to the objects in the MIB. This is the type of access allowed for external SNMP managers accessing MIB objects using Community Name 2. **Read** – Allows read-only access (SNMP Get command). This includes all objects specified as either read-only or read/write in the MIB RFCs. **Read/Write** – Allows read and write access (SNMP **get** and **set** commands).

Configuring Telnet and/or FTP Session Support

Telnet and FTP options control whether a Telnet or FTP (File Transport Protocol) session is allowed through an interconnected IP network and the access security applicable to the session. Two Telnet sessions can be active at a time (see Table 3-14).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Telnet and FTP Session

When a TS Management Link has been set up and activated, the following options have no effect upon the PVC:

- Telnet Login Required
- Session Access Level
- FTP Login Required

Table 3-14. Telnet and FTP Session Options (1 of 3)

Telnet Session
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Specifies whether the FrameSaver unit will respond to a session request from a Telnet client on an interconnected IP network. **Enable** – Allows Telnet sessions between the FrameSaver unit and Telnet client. **Disable** – Does not allow Telnet sessions.
Telnet Login Required
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Specifies whether a user ID and password (referred to as the login) are required to access the menu-driven user interface via a Telnet session. If required, the login used is the same login used for an menu-driven user interface session. This option does not affect the TS Management Link. **Enable** – Requires a login to access a Telnet session. **Disable** – Does not require a login.

Table 3-14. Telnet and FTP Session Options (2 of 3)

Session Access Level
Possible Settings: **Level-1, Level-2, Level-3** Default Setting: **Level-1**
Specifies the highest security level allowed when accessing the menu-driven user interface via a Telnet session. If a login is required for the session, the effective access level is also determined by the user's access level. When a login is *not* required, the effective access level is determined by this option. This option does not affect the TS Management Link. NOTE: The effective access level is always the lowest one assigned to either the session or the user. For example, if the assigned Session Access Level is Level-2, but the User Access Level is Level-3, then only level-3 access is allowed for the session. **Level-1** – Allows Telnet access by users with Login ID access levels of 1, 2, and 3, with the capability to view system information, change configuration options, and run tests. This is the highest access level allowed. **Level-2** – Allows Telnet access by users with Login ID access levels of 1, 2, and 3, with the capability to view system information and run tests only; they cannot change configuration options. **Level-3** – Allows Telnet access by users with Login ID access levels of 1, 2, and 3, with the capability to view system information only; they cannot change configuration options or run tests.
Inactivity Timeout
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether a Telnet session is disconnected after a specified period of keyboard inactivity. **Enable** – Terminates the session after the Disconnect Time expires. **Disable** – Does not terminate Telnet session during inactivity.
Disconnect Time (Minutes)
Possible Settings: **1 – 60** Default Setting: **10**
Sets the amount of keyboard inactive time allowed before a user session is disconnected. *Display Conditions* – This option does not appear when Inactivity Timeout is disabled. **1 – 60** – Up to an hour can be set.
FTP Session
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether the system responds as a server when an FTP (file transfer protocol) client on an interconnected IP network requests an FTP session. This option must be enabled when downloading files. **Enable** – Allows an FTP session between the system and an FTP client. **Disable** – Does not allow FTP sessions.

Table 3-14. Telnet and FTP Session Options (3 of 3)

FTP Login Required
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Specifies whether a login ID and password are required for an FTP session. If required, the login used is the same login used for a menu-driven user interface session. This option does not affect the TS Management Link. **Enable** – User is prompted for a login ID and password. **Disable** – No login is required for an FTP session.
FTP Max Receive Rate (kbps)
Possible Settings: **1 – 115** Default Setting: **115**
Sets the maximum receive rate of file transfer to the system. This option allows new software and configuration files to be downloaded using selected bandwidth without interfering with normal operation. Using this option, new software and configuration files can be downloaded quickly using the default settings, or at a slower rate over an extended period of time by selecting a slower speed. Based upon TCP flow control, the FTP server in the system throttles bandwidth to match this setting. **1 – 115** – Sets the download line speed from 1 kilobits per second to the maximum management speed.

Configuring SNMP NMS Security Options

Select SNMP NMS Security from the Management and Communication menu to display, add, or change SNMP security configuration options for the FrameSaver unit to set up trap managers (see Table 3-15).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → SNMP NMS Security

A table is displayed consisting of the network management systems identified by IP address that are allowed to access the FrameSaver unit by SNMP.

Table 3-15. SNMP NMS Security Options

NMS IP Validation
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Specifies whether security checks are performed on the IP address of SNMP management systems attempting to access the node. Only allows access when the sending manager's IP address is listed on the SNMP NMS Security Options screen. **Enable** – Performs security checks. **Disable** – Does not perform security checks.
Number of Managers
Possible Settings: **1 – 10** Default Setting: **1**
Specifies the number of SNMP management systems that are authorized to send SNMP messages to the FrameSaver unit. An IP address must be configured for each management system allowed to send messages. Configure IP addresses in the NMS *n* IP Address configuration option. **1 – 10** – Specifies the number of authorized SNMP managers.
NMS *n* IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Provides the IP address of an SNMP manager that is authorized to send SNMP messages to the unit. If an SNMP message is received from an unauthorized NMS and its IP address cannot be matched here, access is denied and an authenticationFailure trap is generated. If a match is found, the type of access (read-only or read/write) is determined by the corresponding Access Type. *Display Conditions* – This option appears for each trap manager specified in the Number of Trap Managers configuration option. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Adds to or changes the NMS IP address. **Clear** – Fills the NMS IP address with zeros.
Access Type
Possible Settings: **Read, Read/Write** Default Setting: **Read**
Specifies the type of access allowed for an authorized NMS when IP address validation is performed. *Display Conditions* – This option appears for each trap manager specified in the Number of Trap Managers configuration option. **Read** – Allows read-only access (SNMP Get command) to the MIB objects. This includes all objects specified as either read-only or read/write in the MIB RFCs. **Read/Write** – Allows read and write access (SNMP Get and Set commands) to the MIB objects. However, access for all read-only objects is specified as read-only.

Configuring SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out

Select SNMP Traps from the Management and Communication menu to configure SNMP traps and dial-out when a trap is generated (see Table 3-16).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → SNMP Traps

See Appendix B, *SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Defaults*, for trap format standards and special trap features, including RMON-specific traps, and the default settings that will generate RMON-specific SNMP traps.

Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options (1 of 5)

SNMP Traps
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether the FrameSaver unit sends trap messages to the currently configured SNMP trap manager(s). **Enable** – Sends trap messages. **Disable** – Does not send trap messages.
Number of Trap Managers
Possible Settings: **1 – 6** Default Setting: **1**
Specifies the number of SNMP management systems that will receive SNMP trap messages from the FrameSaver unit. An NMS IP Address must be configured in the NMS *n* IP Address configuration option for each trap manager to receive trap messages. **1 – 6** – Specifies the number of trap managers (inclusive).
NMS *n* IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Specifies the IP address that identifies the SNMP manager(s) to receive SNMP traps. *Display Conditions* – This option appears for each trap manager specified in the Number of Trap Managers configuration option. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Adds to or changes the IP address for the trap manager. **Clear** – Fills the NMS IP address with zeros.

Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options (2 of 5)

Initial Route Destination
Possible Settings: **AutoRoute, COM, *PVCname*** Default Setting: **AutoRoute**
Specifies the initial route used to reach the specified Trap Manager. When proprietary RIP is active, only one unit in the network needs to specify an interface or management link as the initial destination. All other units can use the default setting. *Display Conditions* – This option appears for each trap manager specified in the Number of Trap Managers configuration option. **AutoRoute** – Uses proprietary RIP from other FrameSaver devices to learn the route for sending traps to the specified Trap Manager, or the Default IP Destination when no route is available in the routing table (see Table 3-11, Node IP Options). **COM** – Uses the COM port. This selection is only available when Port Use is set to Net Link (see Table 3-17, Communication Port Options). ***PVCname*** – Uses the defined management *linkname* (the name given the Management PVC). This selection only appears when at least one Management PVC is defined for the node.
General Traps
Possible Settings: **Disable, Warm, AuthFail, Both** Default Setting: **Both**
Determines whether SNMP trap messages for warmStart and/or authenticationFailure events are sent to the currently configured trap manager(s). **Disable** – Does not send trap messages for these events. **Warm** – Sends trap messages for warmStart events only. **AuthFail** – Sends trap messages for authenticationFailure events only. **Both** – Sends trap messages for both warmStart and authenticationFailure events.
Enterprise Specific Traps
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether trap messages for enterpriseSpecific events are sent to the currently configured trap manager(s). **Enable** – Sends trap messages for enterpriseSpecific events. **Disable** – Does not send trap messages for enterpriseSpecific events.

Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options (3 of 5)

Link Traps
Possible Settings: **Disable, Up, Down, Both** Default Setting: **Both**
Determines whether SNMP linkDown or linkUp traps are sent to the currently configured trap manager(s). A linkDown trap indicates that the unit recognizes a failure in one of the interfaces. A linkUp trap indicates that the unit recognizes that one of its interfaces is active. Use the Link Traps Interface and the DLCI Traps on Interface configuration options to specify which interface will monitor linkUp and linkDown traps messages. **Disable** – Does not send linkDown or linkUp trap messages. **Up** – Sends trap messages for linkUp events only. **Down** – Sends trap messages for linkDown events only. **Both** – Sends trap messages for linkUp and linkDown events.
Link Traps Interfaces
Possible Settings: **Network, Ports, DBM, All** Default Setting: **All**
Specifies which interfaces will generate linkUp, linkDown, and enterpriseSpecific trap messages. These traps are not supported on the COM port or modem port. **Network** – Generates these trap messages on the network interface only. **Ports** – Generates these trap messages for linkUp, linkDown, and enterpriseSpecific events on the user data port only. **DBM** – For units with ISDN backup capability, generates these trap messages for linkUp, linkDown, and enterpriseSpecific events on the DBM only. **All** – Generates these trap messages for linkUp and enterpriseSpecific events on all interfaces, except for the COM port or modem port, that are applicable to the FrameSaver model.
DLCI Traps on Interfaces
Possible Settings: **Network, Ports, DBM, All** Default Setting: **All**
Specifies which interfaces will generate linkUp and linkDown trap messages for individual DLCIs. These traps are only supported on the frame relay interfaces. **Network** – Generates these trap messages on DLCIs for the network interface only. **Ports** – Generates these trap messages for DLCIs on a user data port only. **DBM** – For units with ISDN backup capability, generates trap messages on DLCIs for the DBM only. **All** – Generates these trap messages on all frame relay interfaces.
RMON Traps
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Specifies whether remote monitoring traps are sent to the currently configured trap manager(s). RMON traps are typically sent as a result of the Alarms and Events Groups of RMON1 when a selected variable's configured threshold is exceeded. **Enable** – Sends trap messages when set thresholds are exceeded. **Disable** – Does not send trap messages when set thresholds are exceeded.

Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options (4 of 5)

Trap Dial-Out
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Controls whether SNMP trap messages initiate a call automatically. If the call cannot be completed and the Call Retry option is set to Enable, the SNMP trap message is held (queued) until the call completes to either the Alarm or alternate directory. NOTE: When the modem port is configured as a network communication link, up to 10 SNMP trap messages are held at the port. **Enable** – Automatically calls the phone number contained in the Control menu's Modem Call Directories, Directory Number A (Alarm). **Disable** – Automatic calls will not be initiated. Traps sent to the modem are held until a dial-in connection is established.
Trap Disconnect
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether the internal modem disconnects after the SNMP trap message has been sent. This configuration option only applies to modem connections initiated as a result of sending the SNMP trap message. **Enable** – Disconnects the call after sending an SNMP trap message(s). **Disable** – Does not disconnect the call and holds the line until it is disconnected manually or by the remote modem. This allows the NMS to poll the FrameSaver unit for more information after receiving an SNMP trap.
Call Retry
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Controls whether an incomplete call (busy, no answer, etc.) is retried when an SNMP trap message is sent to the modem port. If an Alternate Dial-Out Directory is specified, the alarm directory's telephone number is called first. If the call cannot be completed, then the alternate directory's telephone number is called (see the Control menu's Modem Call Directories). **Enable** – Attempts to retry the call, up to one time per SNMP trap message, with a delay between the retry. The delay is specified by the Dial-Out Delay Time (Min) configuration option. **Disable** – Does not retry an incomplete call.
Dial-Out Delay TIme (Min)
Possible Settings: **1 – 10** Default Setting: **5**
Specifies the amount of time between call retries when an SNMP trap message is sent; the wait between call attempts (see Call Retry). **1 – 10** – Sets the number of minutes for the delay between call retry attempts.

Table 3-16. SNMP Traps and Trap Dial-Out Options (5 of 5)

Alternate Dial-Out Directory
Possible Settings: **None, 1 – 5** Default Setting: **None**
Specifies whether an incomplete call (busy, or no answer, etc.) resulting from an attempt to send an SNMP trap message is retried using an alternate telephone number. Up to 5 alternate call directories can be set up, but only one at a time can be used. When Call Retry is enabled, the alarm directory's telephone number is called first. If the call cannot be completed after one additional try, then the specified alternate directory's telephone number is called. **None** – Does not dial-out using one of the alternate directory telephone numbers. **1 – 5** – Specifies the call directory containing the telephone number to call if a call cannot be completed using the telephone number in the alarm directory (Directory Number A in the Control menu's Modem Call Directories), inclusive.

Configuring the Communication Port

Select Communication Port from the Management and Communication menu to display or change the communication port configuration options (see Table 3-17).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Communication Port

Table 3-17. Communication Port Options (1 of 4)

Port Use
Possible Settings: **Terminal, Net Link** Default Setting: **Terminal**
Assigns a specific use to the COM port. NOTE: If the Default IP Destination is set to COM (see Table 3-11, Node IP Options) and you change Port Use to Terminal, the Default IP Destination is forced to None. **Terminal** – The COM port is used for the asynchronous terminal connection. **Net Link** – The COM port is the network communications link to the IP network or IP device port.
Data Rate (Kbps)
Possible Settings: **9.6, 14.4, 19.2, 28.8, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2** Default Setting: **19.2**
Specifies the rate for the COM port in kilobits per second. **9.6 – 115.2 kbps** – Sets the communication port speed.
Character Length
Possible Settings: **7, 8** Default Setting: **8**
Specifies the number of bits needed to represent one character. NOTE: Character length defaults to 8 and cannot be changed if Port Use is set to Net Link. **7** – Sets the character length to seven bits. **8** – Sets the character length to eight bits. Use this setting if using the COM port as the network communication link.
Parity
Possible Settings: **None, Even, Odd** Default Setting: **None**
Provides a method of checking the accuracy of binary numbers for the COM port. A parity bit is added to the data to make the “1” bits of each character add up to either an odd or even number. Each character of transmitted data is approved as error-free if the “1” bits add up to an odd or even number as specified by this configuration option. **None** – Provides no parity. **Even** – Makes the sum of all 1 bits and its corresponding parity bit always even. **Odd** – Makes the sum of all 1 bits and its corresponding parity bit always odd.

Table 3-17. Communication Port Options (2 of 4)

Stop Bits
Possible Settings: **1, 2** Default Setting: **1**
Determines the number of stop bits used for the COM port. **1** – Provides one stop bit. **2** – Provides two stop bits.
Ignore Control Leads
Possible Settings: **Disable, DTR** Default Setting: **Disable**
Specifies whether DTR is used. **Disable** – Treats control leads as standard operation. **DTR** – Ignores DTR. This may be necessary when connecting to some PAD devices.
Login Required
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether a user ID and password (referred to as the login) is required in order to log on to the asynchronous terminal connected to the COM port. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Enable** – Requires a login to access the menu-driven user interface. **Disable** – Does not requires a login.
Port Access Level
Possible Settings: **Level-1, Level-2, Level-3** Default Setting: **Level-1**
Specifies level of user access privilege for an asynchronous terminal connected to the COM port. If a login is required for the port, the effective access level is determined by the user's access level. When a login is *not* required, the effective access level is determined by this option. NOTE: The effective access level is always the lowest one assigned to either the port or the user. For example, if the Port Access Level assigned is Level-2, but the User Access Level is Level-3, then only level-3 access will be permitted for the port. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Level-1** – Allows full access and control of the device including monitoring, diagnostics, and configuration. The user can add, change, and display configuration options, and perform device testing. **Level-2** – Allows limited access and control of the device. The user can monitor and perform diagnostics, display status and configuration option information. **Level-3** – Allows limited access with monitoring control only. The user can monitor and display status and configuration screens only.

Table 3-17. Communication Port Options (3 of 4)

Inactivity Timeout
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether a user session is disconnected after a specified time of inactivity (no keyboard activity). *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Enable** – Disconnects user session after the specified time of inactivity. **Disable** – Does not disconnect user session.
Disconnect Time (Minutes)
Possible Settings: **1 – 60** Default Setting: **10**
Specifies the number of minutes of inactivity that can elapse before the session is disconnected. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **1 – 60** – Sets the time from 1 to 60 minutes (inclusive).
IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Specifies a unique IP address for accessing the unit via the COM port. Only in effect when the COM port is configured as a network communication link (Port Use option is set to Net Link). *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Shows the IP address for the COM port, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the IP address for the COM port and fills the address with zeros. When the IP Address is all zeros, the COM port uses the Node IP Address if one has been configured.
Subnet Mask
Possible Settings: **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **000.000.000.000**
Specifies the subnet mask needed to access the unit. Only in effect when the COM port is configured as a network communication link (Port Use option is set to Net Link). *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255** – Shows the subnet mask for the COM port, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the subnet mask for the COM port and fills the address with zeros. When the node subnet mask is all zeros, the IP protocol creates a default subnet mask based upon the class of the IP address: Class A: 255.000.000.000, Class B: 255.255.000.000, or Class C: 255.255.255.000.

Table 3-17. Communication Port Options (4 of 4)

Link Protocol
Possible Settings: **PPP, SLIP** Default Setting: **PPP**
Specifies the link-layer protocol to be used. Only in effect when the COM port is configured as a network communication link (Port Use option is set to Net Link). *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **PPP** – Point-to-Point Protocol. **SLIP** – Serial-Line Internet Protocol.
RIP
Possible Settings: **None, Proprietary, Standard_out** Default Setting: **None**
Specifies which Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is used to enable routing of management data between devices. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **None** – No routing is used. **Proprietary** – A proprietary variant of RIP version 1 is used to communicate routing information only between devices to enable routing of IP traffic. **Standard_out** – The device will send standard RIP messages to communicate routing information about other FrameSaver units in the network. Standard RIP messages received on this link are ignored. NOTE: The router must be configured to receive RIP on the port connected to the COM port, configured as the management interface (e.g., Cisco: **`config-t, router RIP, int serial`*`x`*`, IP RIP Receive version 1, ctl-z WR`**). To create this management interface, make sure that Node or COM port IP Information has been set up (*Configuring Node IP Information*).

Configuring the Modem Port

Select Modem Port from the Management and Communication menu to configure the modem port (see Table 3-18).

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Modem Port

Table 3-18. Modem Port Options (1 of 4)

Port Use
Possible Settings: **Terminal, Net Link** Default Setting: **Terminal**
Assigns a specific use to the modem port. NOTE: If the Default IP Destination is set to Modem (see Table 3-11, Node IP Options) and you change Port Use to Terminal, the Default IP Destination is forced to None. **Terminal** – The modem port is used for the asynchronous terminal connection. **Net Link** – The modem port is a network communications link to the IP network.
Dial-In Access
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Controls whether external devices can dial-in to the system through the internal modem. This allows dial-in access by a remote terminal when Port Use is set to Terminal. When Port Use is set to Net Link, Dial-In Access must be set to Enable to allow an external NMS to dial in to the device. **Enable** – Dial-in access is allowed. Incoming calls are answered. **Disable** – Dial-in access is not allowed. Incoming calls are not answered.
Login Required
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether a user ID and password (referred to as the login) is required in order to log on to the asynchronous terminal connected to the modem port. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Enable** – Requires a login to access the menu-driven user interface. **Disable** – Does not require a login.

Table 3-18. Modem Port Options (2 of 4)

Port Access Level
Possible Settings: **Level-1, Level-2, Level-3** Default Setting: **Level-1**
Specifies the level of user access privilege for an asynchronous terminal connected to the modem port. NOTE: The effective access level is always the lowest one assigned to either the port or the user. For example, if the Port Access Level assigned is Level-2, but the User Access Level is Level-3, then only Level-3 access will be permitted for the modem port. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Level-1** – Allows full access and control of the device including monitoring, diagnostics, and configuration. The user can add, change, and display configuration options, save, and perform device testing. If Login Required is set to Enable, the effective access level is determined by the user's access level. Otherwise, the access level is 1. CAUTION: Before changing the modem port's access level to Level-2 or 3, make sure that either Telnet Session Access Level or the communications port's Port Access Level is set to Level-1 and at least one Login ID are set to Level-1. Otherwise, access will be lost. If this occurs, you must reset the unit to the factory defaults and begin the configuration process again. **Level-2** – Allows limited access and control of the device. The user can monitor and perform diagnostics, display status and configuration option information. If Login Required is set to Enable, the effective access level is 2 for User ID access levels of 1 or 2. User IDs set to access Level-3 have only Level-3 access. **Level-3** – Allows limited access with monitoring control only. The user can only display and monitor status and configuration screens. If Login Required is set to Enable, the effective access level is 3 for all user IDs.
Inactivity Timeout
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Enable**
Determines whether a user session is disconnected after a specified time of inactivity (no keyboard activity). *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Terminal. **Enable** – Disconnects the user session after the specified time of inactivity. **Disable** – Does not disconnect the user session.
Disconnect Time (Minutes)
Possible Settings: **1 – 60** Default Setting: **10**
Determines the amount of lapsed time before disconnecting a user session in minutes. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when: ■ Port Use is set to Terminal. ■ Inactivity Timeout is set to Enable. **1 – 60** – Sets the number of minutes allowed before the modem disconnects.

Table 3-18. Modem Port Options (3 of 4)

IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Specifies a unique IP address for accessing the system via the modem port. This option is only in effect when the modem port is configured as a network communication link. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Shows the IP address for the modem port, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the IP address for the modem port and fills the address with zeros (i.e., 000.000.000.000). When the IP Address is all zeros, the modem port uses the Node IP Address if one has been configured.
Subnet Mask
Possible Settings: **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **000.000.000.000**
Specifies the subnet mask needed to access the system. This option is only in effect when the modem port is configured as a network communication link. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255** – Shows the subnet mask for the modem port, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the subnet mask for the COM port and fills the address with zeros. When the node subnet mask is all zeros, the IP protocol creates a default subnet mask based upon the class of the IP address: Class A: 255.000.000.000, Class B: 255.255.000.000, or Class C: 255.255.255.000.
Link Protocol
Possible Settings: **PPP, SLIP** Default Setting: **PPP**
Specifies the link-layer protocol to be used. This option is only in effect when the modem port is configured as a network communication link. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **PPP** – Point-to-Point Protocol. **SLIP** – Serial-Line Internet Protocol.
Alternate IP Address
Possible Settings: **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **Clear** (000.000.000.000)
Specifies the alternate IP address for the modem port. If this configuration option is not configured (i.e., it is zero), the modem port's primary IP address is used when the alternate telephone directory is used for dial-out traps. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **001.000.000.000 – 223.255.255.255** – Shows the modem's alternate IP address, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the alternate IP address for the modem port and fills the address with zeros.

Table 3-18. Modem Port Options (4 of 4)

Alternate Subnet Mask
Possible Settings: **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255, Clear** Default Setting: **000.000.000.000**
Specifies the alternate subnet mask needed to access the unit. Only in effect when the modem port is configured as a network communication link. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **000.000.000.000 – 255.255.255.255** – Shows the subnet mask for the modem port, which you can view or edit. **Clear** – Clears the subnet mask for the modem port and fills the address with zeros. When the node subnet mask is all zeros, the IP protocol creates a default subnet mask based upon the class of the IP address: Class A: 255.000.000.000, Class B: 255.255.000.000, or Class C: 255.255.255.000.
RIP
Possible Settings: **None, Proprietary, Standard_out** Default Setting: **None**
Specifies which Routing Information Protocol (RIP) is used to enable routing of management data between devices. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears when Port Use is set to Net Link. **None** – No routing is used. **Proprietary** – A proprietary variant of RIP version 1 is used to communicate routing information between devices to enable routing of IP traffic. **Standard_out** – The device will respond to standard RIP requests to communicate routing information.

Configuring the Criteria for Automatic Backup

For units with the built-in ISDN DBM, follow this menu selection sequence to specify whether and when automatic backup is allowed (see Table 3-19).

Main Menu → *Configuration* → *Auto Backup Criteria*

Table 3-19. Auto Backup Criteria Options

Auto Backup
Possible Settings: **Enable, Disable** Default Setting: **Disable**
Determines whether backup for the access unit is automatically performed when the primary physical link or LMI, or a DLCI on a PVC connection fails. When enabled, the access unit automatically enables the Alternate Link configuration option, and establishes an alternate DLCI and EDLCI, rerouting traffic over the backup interface. (See Table 3-12, Management PVC Options, to configure the alternate DLCI and alternate EDLCI.) NOTE: Auto Backup cannot be enabled unless LMI Behavior is set to Independent (see Table 3-1, System Frame Relay and LMI Options). **Enable** – Reroutes traffic over the backup (alternate) interface. **Disable** – Does not reroute traffic over the backup interface.
When Auto Backup Allowed
Possible Settings: **Always, Restrict** Default Setting: **Always**
Determines when backup for the access unit is allowed to occur. **Always** – No restrictions on backup. **Restrict** – Backup is restricted to the day and time selected in the following configuration options. Use this selection when the importance of the data that you are backing up is day/time dependent.
Backup Allowed: *Day* From *nn:nn*
Possible Settings: **00:00 – 23:00, None** Default Setting: **00:00**
Specifies the time that Auto Backup can begin for a selected day of the week in increments of 1 hour. *Day* is Monday through Sunday. **00:00 – 23:00** – Specifies the time of day that Auto Backup will start for this particular day. **None** – Auto Backup cannot occur on this day.
Backup Allowed: *Day* To *nn:nn*
Possible Settings: **00:00 – 24:00** Default Setting: **24:00**
Specifies the time that Auto Backup must end occurring for the selected day of the week in increments of 1 hour. *Display Conditions* – This option only appears if a start time was specified. **00:00 – 24:00** – Specifies the time of day that Auto Backup will stop for this particular day.

Security and Logins

4

This chapter includes the following:

Limiting Access

The FrameSaver unit provides access security on the following interfaces:

- Asynchronous terminal
- Telnet
- FTP
- SNMP

Up to two direct or Telnet sessions can be active at any given time; that is, you can have two simultaneous Telnet sessions, or one Telnet session and one active asynchronous terminal session, or two simultaneous asynchronous terminal sessions.

Controlling Asynchronous Terminal Access

Direct asynchronous terminal access to the menu-driven user interface can be limited by:

- Requiring a login.
- Assigning an access level to the port or interface.

An asynchronous terminal can be connected to the unit's COM (communications) port or its modem port.

▶ Procedure

To limit asynchronous terminal access to the menu-driven user interface:

1. Select the appropriate port options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Communication Port

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Modem Port

2. Set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	Set the configuration option . . .
Require a login	Login Required to Enable. **NOTE:** User ID and password combinations must be defined. See *Creating a Login*.
Limit the effective access level to Level-3 or Level-2	Port Access Level to Level-2 or Level-3. **NOTE:** Regardless of a user's login access level, a user cannot operate at a level higher than the access level specified for the port (e.g., if a user has a Level-1 login and Level-2 port access has been set, the Level-1 user can only operate as a Level-2 user). If you are going to allow Level-1 users to configure the unit, keep the access at Level-1.

NOTE:

See *Resetting the Unit and Restoring Communication* in Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*, should you be locked out inadvertently.

3. Save your changes.

If connecting an asynchronous terminal to the unit's:

- COM port – See *Configuring the Communication Port* in Chapter 3, *Configuration,* for more information about communication (COM) port.
- Modem port – See *Setting Up Call Directories for Trap Dial-Out* and *Configuring the Modem Port* in Chapter 3, *Configuration,* for additional information.

Limiting Dial-In Access via the Modem Port

The modem port is already configured for dial-in and asynchronous terminal access; these are the default settings.

To limit dial-in access via the modem port, disable the Dial-In Access configuration option.

Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Modem Port

See *Configuring the Modem Port* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about modem port options.

Controlling ISDN Access

FrameSaver units with the built-in DBM limit access through the following methods:

- ISDN call security.
- Disabling ISDN access.

ISDN Call Security

The FrameSaver unit uses call screening to avoid accidental or intentional disruption of network traffic. The answering DBM only accepts calls from valid calling number identifiers.

When the ISDN DBM interface is enabled, the DBM takes advantage of ISDN services for network backup and Calling Number Identification Service (CNIS) to provide backup security. ISDN assures the integrity of calling party identifiers. The DBM uses the calling party identifier to identify the calling unit and switches PVC connections as specified by the user. No additional security is required.

Disabling ISDN Access

▶ Procedure

To disable ISDN access:

1. Select the ISDN Physical options.
   Main Menu → Configuration → ISDN → Physical
2. Set Interface Status to Disable.
3. Save your change.

See *Configuring the ISDN BRI DBM Interface* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about ISDN BRI DBM configuration options.

Controlling Telnet or FTP Access

The FrameSaver unit provides several methods for limiting access via a Telnet or FTP session. Telnet or FTP access can be on a standard management link or on a service provider's troubleshooting (TS) management link.

Limiting Telnet Access

Telnet access can be limited by:

- Disabling Telnet access completely.
- Requiring a login for Telnet sessions that are not on the TS Management Link.
- Assigning an access level for Telnet sessions.
- Disabling TS Management Link access.

To limit Telnet access via a service provider's troubleshooting management link, see *Limiting Telnet or FTP Access Over the TS Management Link*.

▶ Procedure

To limit Telnet access when the session is **not on** the TS Management Link:

1. Select the Telnet and FTP Session options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Telnet and FTP Sessions

2. Set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	Set the configuration option . . .
Disable Telnet access	Telnet Session to Disable.
Require a login	Login Required to Enable. **NOTE:** User ID and password combinations must be defined. See *Creating a Login*.
Assign an access level	Session Access Level to Level-2 or Level-3. **NOTE:** Regardless of a user's login access level, a user cannot operate at a level higher than the access level specified for the Telnet session (e.g., if a user has a Level-1 login and Level-2 telnet access has been set, the Level-1 user can only operate as a Level-2 user). If you are going to allow users to configure the unit, keep the access at Level-1.

3. Save your changes.

See *Configuring Telnet and/or FTP Session Support* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about setting Telnet configuration options.

Limiting FTP Access

FTP access can be limited by:

- Disabling FTP access completely.
- Requiring a user ID and password to login.
- Limiting FTP bandwidth.

▶ Procedure

To limit FTP access when the session is **not on** the TS Management Link:

1. Select the Telnet and FTP Session options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Telnet and FTP Sessions

2. Set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	**Set the configuration option . . .**
Disable FTP	FTP Session to Disable.
Require a login	Login Required to Enable. **NOTE:** User ID and password combinations must be defined. See *Creating a Login*. If you want to allow users to configure the unit or perform file transfers, including downloads, keep the access at Level-1. Level-1 access is required to download software to the unit, or to upload or download configuration files. Level-3 is sufficient for NMS access for SLV historical information.
Limit bandwidth for FTP	FTP Max Receive Rate to a rate less than the network line speed, typically less than or equal to the CIR. This method is not recommended if SLV reports are desired since FTP is required to generate the reports.

3. Save your changes.

See *Configuring Telnet and/or FTP Session Support* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about setting FTP configuration options.

Limiting Telnet or FTP Access Over the TS Management Link

▶ Procedure

To limit Telnet or FTP access when the session is **on** the TS Management Link:

1. Select the Telnet and FTP Session options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Telnet and FTP Sessions

2. Disable Telnet Session and/or FTP Session, as appropriate.
3. Return to the Management and Communication menu, and select Node IP.
4. Set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	Set the configuration option . . .
Disable access via a TS Management Link	TS Management Link to None.
Assign an access level to the TS Management Link	TS Management Access Level to Level-2 or Level-3. **NOTE:** Regardless of a user's login access level, a user cannot operate at a level higher than the access level specified for the session (e.g., if a user has a Level-1 login and Level-2 telnet access has been set, the Level-1 user can only operate as a Level-2 user). If you are going to allow users to configure the unit, keep the access at Level-1.

5. Save your changes.

See *Configuring Telnet and/or FTP Session Support* or *Configuring Node IP Information* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about these configuration options.

Controlling SNMP Access

The FrameSaver unit supports SNMP Version 1, which provides limited security through the use of community names. There are three methods for limiting SNMP access:

- Disabling SNMP access.
- Assigning SNMP community names and the access type.
- Assigning IP addresses of those NMSs that can access the unit.

Disabling SNMP Access

When the SNMP access is disabled, the FrameSaver unit will not respond to SNMP messages.

▶ Procedure

To disable SNMP access:

1. Select the General SNMP Management options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → General SNMP Management

2. Disable the SNMP Management option.
3. Save your change.

See *Configuring SNMP Management* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about General SNMP Management configuration options.

Assigning SNMP Community Names and Access Levels

The FrameSaver unit supports the SNMP protocol and can be managed by an SNMP manager. SNMP manager access can be limited by:

- Assigning the SNMP community names that are allowed to access the FrameSaver unit's Management Information Base (MIB).
- Specifying the type of access allowed for each SNMP community name.

Whenever an SNMP manager attempts to access an object in the MIB, the community name must be supplied.

▶ Procedure

To assign SNMP community names and access types:

1. Select the General SNMP Management options.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → General SNMP Management

2. Set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	Set the configuration option . . .
Assign SNMP community names	Community Name 1 and Community Name 2 to a community name text, up to 255 characters in length.
Assign the type of access allowed for the SNMP community names	Name 1 Access and Name 2 Access to Read or Read/Write.

3. Save your changes.

See *Configuring General SNMP Management* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about General SNMP Management configuration options.

Limiting SNMP Access Through IP Addresses

An additional level of security is provided by:

- Limiting the IP addresses of NMSs that can access the FrameSaver unit.
- Performing validation checks on the IP address of SNMP management systems attempting to access the FrameSaver unit.
- Specifying the access allowed for the authorized NMS when IP address validation is performed.

The SNMP NMS Security Options screen provides the configuration options that determine whether security checking is performed on the IP address of SNMP management systems attempting to communicate with the unit.

Make sure that SNMP Management is set to Enable.

Menu selection sequence:
Main Menu → *Configuration* → *Management and Communication* → *General SNMP Management* → *SNMP Management: Enable*

See *Configuring General SNMP Management* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about SNMP management configuration options.

▶ Procedure

To limit SNMP access through IP addresses:

1. Select the SNMP NMS Security options:

   Main Menu → *Configuration* → *Management and Communication* → *SNMP NMS Security*

2. Select and set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

To . . .	**Set the configuration option . . .**
Enable IP address checking	NMS IP Validation to Enable.
Specify the number (between 1 and 10) of SNMP management systems that are authorized to send SNMP messages to the FrameSaver unit	Number of Managers to the desired number.
Specify the IP address(es) that identifies the SNMP manager(s) authorized to send SNMP messages to the unit	NMS *n* IP Address to the appropriate IP address.
Specify the access allowed for an authorized NMS when IP address validates is performed	Access Level to Read or Read/Write.

3. Save your changes.

See *Configuring SNMP NMS Security Options* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about SNMP NMS Security configuration options.

Creating a Login

A login is required if security is enabled.* Up to six login ID/password combinations can be created using ASCII text, and each login must have a specified access level. Logins must be unique and they are case-sensitive.

▶ Procedure

To create a login record:

1. Select Administer Logins.

   Main Menu → Control → Administer Logins

2. Select New, and set the following configuration options, as appropriate.

In the field . . .	Enter the . . .
Login ID	ID of 1 to 10 characters.
Password	Password from 1 to 10 characters.
Re-enter password	Password again to verify that you entered the correct password into the device.
Access Level	Access level: 1, 2, or 3. ■ Level-1 – User can add, change, and display configuration options, save, and perform device testing. ■ Level-2 – User can monitor and perform diagnostics, display status and configuration option information. ■ Level-3 – User can only monitor and display status and configuration screens. **CAUTION:** Make sure at least one login is set up for Level-1 access or you may be inadvertently locked out.

NOTE:

See *Resetting the Unit and Restoring Communication* in Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*, should you be locked out inadvertently.

3. Save your changes.

   When Save is complete, the cursor is repositioned at the Login ID field, ready for another entry.

* Security is enabled by the configuration options Login Required for the communication port, modem port, and Telnet Login Required or FTP Login Required for a Telnet or FTP Session.

See *Configuring SNMP NMS Security Options* in Chapter 3**,** *Configuration,* for more information about security configuration options.

Modifying a Login

Logins are modified by deleting the incorrect login and creating a new one.

Deleting a Login

▶ Procedure

To delete a login record:

1. Select Administer Logins.

   Main Menu → Control → Administer Logins

2. Page through login pages/records using the PgUp or PgDn function keys until the login to be deleted is displayed.

3. Select Delete.

4. Save your deletion.

   When the deletion is complete, the number of login pages/records reflects one less record, and the record before the deleted record reappears.

   Example:
   Page 2 of 4 is changed to Page 2 of 3.

Operation and Maintenance

5

This chapter includes the following information:

Displaying System Information

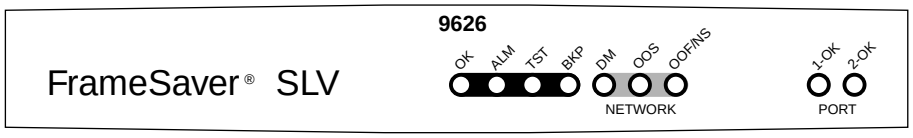
Use the Identity screen to view identification information about the FrameSaver unit. This information is useful if you are purchasing additional or replacement units and/or making firmware upgrades.

Main Menu → Status → Identity

View this field . . .	To find the . . .
System Name	Domain name for this SNMP-managed node (up to 255 ASCII characters).
System Contact	Contact person for this SNMP-managed node.
System Location	Physical location for this SNMP-managed node.
NAM	
NAM Type	Type of unit installed, referred to as a network access module, or NAM (i.e., DDS FR NAM). This card type is supported by the SNMP SysDescr Object.
Serial Number	Unit's 7-character serial number.
Current Software Revision	Software version currently being used by the unit. Format *nn.nn.nn* consists of a 6-digit number that represents the major and minor revision levels.
Alternate Software Revision	Software version that has been downloaded into the unit, but has not yet been implemented. Format is the same as for the Current Software Revision. ■ **`In Progress`** indicates that the flash memory is currently being downloaded. ■ **`Invalid`** indicates that no download has occurred or the download was not successful
Hardware Revision	Unit's hardware version. Format *nnnn-nnx* consists of a 4-digit number, followed by two digits and one alphabetic character.

Viewing LEDs and Control Leads

The FrameSaver 9626 unit's faceplate includes LEDs (light-emitting diodes) that provide status on the unit and its interfaces. This faceplate is the same whether or not the unit has a DBM.



00-16477-01

The Display LEDs and Control Leads screen allows you to monitor a remote unit and is useful when troubleshooting control lead problems. The appropriate interfaces are shown on this screen, with the appropriate status highlighted.

Main Menu → Status → Display LEDs and Control Leads

Display LEDs & Control Leads Screen

```
main/status/leds                                                    9626
Device Name: Node A                                    5/26/1999 23:32

                          DISPLAY LEDS & CONTROL LEADS

                                   DDS FR NAM

              GENERAL       NETWORK1        PORT-1

              OK            Data Mode       OK
              Alarm         OOS             TXD
              Test          OOF             RXD
              Backup        No Signal       DTR
                                            RTS




--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                          ESC for previous menu          MainMenu     Exit
 Refresh
```

Refresh the screen to view control lead transitions. LED and control lead descriptions are in the sections that follow.

LED Descriptions

The following table identifies the alarms that cause the Alarm LED to light. See Table 5-2 and Table 5-3 for network interface and user data port LED information.

Table 5-1. General Status LEDs (1 of 2)

Label	Indication	Color	What It Means
OK	Power and Operational Status	Green	ON – FrameSaver unit has power and it is operational. OFF – FrameSaver unit is in a power-on self-test, or there is a failure.
ALM	Operational Alarm (Fail)	Red	ON – FrameSaver unit has just been reset, or an error or fault has been detected. Error/fault/alarm conditions: ■ Cross Pair Detection ■ CTS Down ■ DLCI Down ■ DTR Down ■ Excessive Bipolar Violations (BPVs) ■ Internal Modem Failed ■ ISDN Network Failed ■ LMI Down ■ No Signal ■ Out of Frame (OOF) ■ Out of Service (OOS) ■ Self-Test Failed ■ SLV Timeout ■ Two Level-1 Users Accessing Device OFF – No failures have been detected. These alarms appear on the System and Test Status screen. See *Health and Status Messages* for additional information.

Table 5-1. General Status LEDs (2 of 2)

Label	Indication	Color	What It Means
TST	Test Mode	Yellow	ON – Loopback or test pattern is in progress, initiated locally, remotely, or from the network. OFF – No tests are active.
BKP	Backup	Yellow	ON – Unit is in Backup mode; that is, the backup link has been established, and backup is in progress over the interface specified as an alternate link. OFF – Unit is not in Backup mode and is not attempting backup. Blinking ON and OFF – Unit is originating or answering a backup session.

Table 5-2. Network Interface LEDs

Label	Indication	Color	What It Means
DM	Data Mode	Green	ON – FrameSaver unit is sending or receiving data, or is in DMI (data mode idle – an all 1's condition). OFF – FrameSaver unit in CMI (control mode idle – an all 0's condition).
OOS	Out of Service	Red	ON – Network is not in service. OFF – Network is in service.
OOF	Out of Frame	Yellow	ON – At least one OOF was detected during the sampling period. OFF – No OOFs were detected during the sampling period.
NS	No Signal	Red	ON – No signal is being received from the network, the cable is not connected to the network, or the Tx and Rx pairs are cross-connected. OFF – A signal is present, and no out of frame conditions have been detected during the sampling interval. Blinking ON and OFF (Rate: 1 Hz) – At least one OOF has been detected during the sampling interval.

Table 5-3. Data Port Interface LED

Label	Indication	Color	What It Means
OK	Operational Status	Green	ON – The interchange circuits for the port are in the correct state to transmit and receive data. OFF – The port is idle. Occurs if the port is disabled, or if the port is configured to monitor DTR and/or RTS and the lead(s) is not asserted.

Control Lead Descriptions

For the network interface, see Table 5-2, Network Interface LEDs, for descriptions of these leads. The LED descriptions and control lead descriptions are the same.

For Port-1, see Table 5-4.These indicators show the current state of each control lead and what they indicate when they are highlighted; that is, in the On state.

Table 5-4. User Data Port Control Leads

Label	Indication	What It Means
OK	Operational Status	The user data port is operational, able to transmit and receive data.
TXD	Transmit Data	Data is being sent to the far-end device.
RXD	Receive Data	Data is being received from the far-end device.
DTR	Data Terminal Ready	Shows the current state of the DTR control lead. This indicator should always be on.
CTS	Clear to Send	Shows the current state of the CTS control lead. This indicator should always be on.

Device Messages

These messages appear in the messages area at the bottom of the screens. All device messages are listed in alphabetical order.

Table 5-5. Device Messages (1 of 5)

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
Access level is *n*, Read-only.	User's access level is 2 or 3; user is not authorized to change configurations.	No action needed.
Already Active	Test selected is already running.	■ Allow test to continue. ■ Select another test. ■ Stop the test.
Blank Entries Removed	New had been selected from the Administer Logins screen, no entry was made, then Save was selected.	■ No action needed. ■ Reenter the Login ID, Password, and Access Level.
Cannot delete Trap Manager	Delete was selected from the Management PVCs Options screen, but the PVC had been defined as a trap destination.	No action needed, or configure another path for traps and try again.
Command Complete	Configuration has been saved or all tests have been aborted.	No action needed.
Connection Refused *(Seen at an FTP terminal.)*	Two menu-driven user interface sessions are already in use when a Telnet session was attempted.	Wait and try again.
Destination Not Unique	Destination entered is already being used.	Enter another destination indicator.
DLCI in connection. Delete connection first	User tried to delete a DLCI that was part of a connection.	■ No action needed, or ■ Delete the connection, then delete the DLCI.
Duplicate DLCI Number	DLCI number entered is not unique for the frame relay link.	No action needed; previous contents of the DLCI number field is restored.
File Transfer Complete (Seen at an FTP terminal.)	A file transfer was performed successfully.	Switch to the newly downloaded software. See *Changing Software*.

Table 5-5. Device Messages (2 of 5)

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
File Transfer Failed – Invalid file (Seen at an FTP terminal.)	A file transfer was attempted, but it was not successful.	■ Try again, making sure you type the filename correctly. ■ Exit the FTP session, or download another file. See *Changing Software*.
Invalid Character (*x*)	A non-valid printable ASCII character has been entered.	Reenter information using valid characters.
Invalid date: must be mm/dd/yyyy	A non-valid date was entered on the System Information screen.	Reenter the date in the month/day/4-digit year format.
Invalid date and/or time	A non-valid date or time was entered on the System Information screen. The date does not exist (e.g., February 30th).	Reenter the date in the month/day/4-digit year format and/or time in the hour:minutes:seconds format.
Invalid time: must be hh:mm:ss	A non-valid system time was entered on the System Information screen.	Reenter the time in the hour:minutes:seconds format.
Invalid – Already Active	A test was already in progress when it was selected.	No action needed.
Invalid Password	Login is required and an incorrect password was entered; access is denied.	■ Try again. ■ Contact your system administrator to verify your password.
Invalid Test Combination	A conflicting loopback or pattern test was in progress when Start was selected to start another test, or was active on the same or another interface when Start was selected.	■ Wait until other test ends and message clears. ■ Cancel all tests from the Test screen (Path: main/test). ■ Stop the test from the same screen the test was started from.
Limit of six Login IDs reached	An attempt to enter a new login ID was made, and the limit of six login/password combinations has been reached.	■ Delete another login/password combination. ■ Reenter the new login ID.
Limit of Mgmt PVCs reached	New was selected from the PVC Connection Table and the maximum number of management PVCs has already been created.	■ Do not create the management PVC. ■ Delete another management PVC, and try again.

Table 5-5. Device Messages (3 of 5)

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
Limit of PVC Connections reached	New was selected from the PVC Connection Table and the maximum number of PVCs has already been created.	■ Do not create the PVC connection. ■ Delete another PVC connection, and try again.
Name Must be Unique	Name entered for a management PVC has been used previously.	Enter another 4-character name for the logical/management link.
No Destination Link DLCIs Available	New was selected from the PVC Connection Table, but even though DLCIs are available to form a connection, no DLCIs are available on the network link, which is a suitable PVC Destination.	Configure additional DLCIs for the network link and try again.
No DLCIs available for connection	New was selected from the PVC Connection Table, but all configured DLCIs have been connected.	No action needed, or configure more DLCIs and try again.
No DLCIs available for connection	New was selected from the Management PVCs option screen, but all Link/DLCI pairs have been connected.	Configure more network and/or Port-1 Links/DLCIs pairs and try again.
No DLCIs Available for Mgmt PVC	New was selected from the Management PVCs option screen, but all configured DLCIs have been connected.	Configure more network and/or Port-1 DLCIs and try again.
No DLCIs Defined	DLCI Records was selected from an interface's Configuration Edit/Display menu, and no DLCI Records have been created for this interface.	Select New and create a DLCI record.
No more DLCIs allowed	New or CopyFrom was selected from an interface's DLCI Records configuration screen, and the maximum number of DLCI Records had already been reached.	Delete a DLCI, then create the new DLCI Record.

Table 5-5. Device Messages (4 of 5)

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
No Primary Destination Link DLCIs Available	New or Modify was selected from the PVC Connection Table, but even though DLCIs are available to form a connection, no DLCIs are available on the network link, which is a suitable Primary PVC Destination.	Configure additional DLCIs for the network link and try again. If a network DLCI has been entered as a Source DLCI: 1. Change the Source DLCI to a user data port DLCI. 2. Enter the network DLCI as the PVC's Primary Destination.
No Security Records to Delete	Delete was selected from the Administer Login screen, and no security records had been defined.	■ No action needed. ■ Enter a security record.
Password Matching Error – Re-enter Password	Password entered in the Re-enter Password field of the Administer Logins screen does not match what was entered in the Password field.	■ Try again. ■ Contact your system administrator to verify your password.
Permission Denied (Seen at an FTP terminal.)	A file transfer was attempted, but the: ■ User did not have Level 1 security. ■ Wrong file was specified when the **put** command was entered. ■ User attempted to upload a program file from the unit.	■ See your system administrator to get your security level changed. ■ Try again, entering the correct file with the **put** command. ■ Enter the **put** command instead of a **get** command; you can only transfer files to the unit, not from it. See *Upgrading System Software*.
Please Wait	Command takes longer than 5 seconds.	Wait until message clears.
Resetting Device, Please Wait ...	Yes (or y) was entered in the *Reset COM Port usage* field of the System Paused menu.	No action needed.

Table 5-5. Device Messages (5 of 5)

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
Test Active	No higher priority health and status messages exist, and a test is running.	■ Contact service provider if test initiated by the network. ■ Wait until the test ends and message clears. ■ Cancel all tests from the Test screen (Path: main/test). ■ Stop the test from the same screen the test was started from.
User Interface Already in Use	Two Telnet sessions are already in use when an attempt to access the menu-driven user interface through the COM port is made. IP addresses and logins of the users currently accessing the interface are also provided.	■ Wait and try again. ■ Contact one of the IP address user and request that they log off.
User Interface Idle	Previously active session is now closed/ended, and access via the COM port is now available.	Log on to the FrameSaver unit.
	Session has been ended due to timeout.	No action needed.
Value Out of Range	CIR entered for the DLCI is a number greater than the maximum allowed.	Enter a valid CIR (0 – 64000).
	Excess Burst Size entered for the DLCI is a number greater than the maximum allowed.	Enter a valid Excess Burst Size (0 – 1536000).
	DLCI Number entered is less than 16 or greater than 1007.	Enter a valid number (16 – 1007).

Status Information

Status information is useful when monitoring the FrameSaver unit. The following illustration shows the Status menu for the FrameSaver 9626 unit.

Status Menu

```
main/status                                                          9626
Device Name: Node A                                    5/26/1999 23:32

                                   STATUS


                            System and Test Status
                            LMI Reported DLCIs
                            PVC Connection Status
                            Network Interface Status
                            DBM Interface Status
                            Performance Statistics
                            Display LEDs and Control Leads
                            Identity




--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
```

DBM Interface Status will not appear on the menu if the unit does not have a DBM.

NOTE:

Status messages contained in the following sections are in alphabetical order.

System and Test Status Messages

System and test status information is selected from the Status menu.

Main Menu → Status → System and Test Status

The following information is included on this screen:

- *Self-Test Results Messages*
- *Health and Status Messages*
- *Test Status Messages*

Self-Test Results Messages

These self-test result messages appear in the Self-Test Results field at the top of the System and Test Status screen.

Table 5-6. Self-Test Results Messages

Message	What It Indicates	What To Do
Failure *xxxxxxxx*	An internal failure occurred *(xxxxxxxx* represents an 8-digit hexadecimal failure code used by service personnel). Record the failure code before resetting the unit; otherwise, the error information will be lost.	1. Record the failure code. 2. Reset the unit. 3. Contact your service representative.
Passed	No problems were found during power-on or reset.	No action needed.

Health and Status Messages

These messages appear in the left column of the System and Test Status screen or on the last line at the bottom of the screen (right corner). When looking at the bottom of a screen, only the highest priority Health and Status message appears.

Table 5-7. Health and Status Messages (1 of 3)

Message	What It Indicates
Auto-Configuration Active	Auto-Configuration feature is active, which allows automatic configuration and cross-connection of DLCIs as they are reported by the network LMI.
Back-to-Back Mode Active	The operating mode has been configured for back-to-back operation (*Main Menu* → *Control* → *Change Operating Mode)*. The FrameSaver unit can be connected to another FrameSaver unit without a frame relay switch between them. This feature is useful for product demonstrations or for a point-to-point configuration using a leased line.
Backup Active	Backup has been established and data is flowing over the alternate DLCI.
Cross Pair Detection	A cross pair condition has been detected on the DDS network interface; Rx and Tx pair are reversed.
CTS down to Port-1 Device	The user data port CTS control lead on the FrameSaver unit is off.
DLCI *nnnn* Down, *frame relay link* [1,2]	The DLCI for the specified frame relay link is down.
DTR Down from Port-1 Device	The DTR control lead from the device connected to the user data port is deasserted.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

Table 5-7. Health and Status Messages (2 of 3)

Message	What It Indicates
Excessive BPVs at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An excessive number of bipolar violations has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed. Caused when at least one invalid BPV has occurred every 20 ms for 2 seconds.
Internal Modem Failed	The unit's internal modem failed to pass the self-test.
ISDN Active	An ISDN call is active.
ISDN Link Profile Disabled *ISDN Link Name*	An ISDN backup call could not be made because the ISDN link profile specified Link Name is disabled (*Main Menu* → *Configuration* → *ISDN* → *Link Profiles)*.
ISDN Link Profile Invalid, *ISDN Link Name*	The ISDN link profile specified (*ISDN Link Name*) is invalid.
ISDN Network Failed (Active/Idle)	An ISDN network failure was detected when: ■ Active – Backup call was in progress. ■ Idle – DBM was in Idle mode.
Link Down Administratively, *frame relay link* [2]	The specified frame relay link has been disabled by the unit due to LMI Behavior conditions or LMI Protocol on another link is in a failed state.
Link Profile Disabled, *ISDN Link Name*	An ISDN backup call could not be made because the specified link profile was disabled.
LMI Discovery in Progress, *frame relay link* [2]	Local Management Interface protocol discovery is in progress to determine which protocol will be used on the specified frame relay link.
LMI Down, *frame relay link* [2]	The Local Management Interface(s) has been declared down for the specified frame relay link.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:
- – Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.
- – Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.
- – *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

[3] *hhh:mm:ss* indicates the number of hours (maximum 255), minutes (maximum 59), and seconds (maximum 59). When 255:59:59 is exceeded, the counter resets and begins the count again.

Table 5-7. Health and Status Messages (3 of 3)

Message	What It Indicates
LOS at Network 1	A Loss of Signal (LOS) condition is detected on the network interface. It clears when the ratio of ones to zeros received is greater than or equal to 12.5%. Possible reasons include: ■ Network cable problem ■ Network facility problem
Network Com Link Down	The communication link for the COM port is down, and the COM port is configured for Net Link.
No Signal at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	A No Signal (NS) condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.
OOF at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An Out of Frame (OOF) condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.
OOS at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An Out of Service condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.
SLV Timeout, DLCI *nnnn*, *frame relay link* [1, 2, 4]	An excessive number of SLV communication responses from the remote FrameSaver SLV unit have been missed on the specified multiplexed DLCI; the DLCI is not suitable for user data. When a hardware bypass capable device has been detected at the other end of the PVC and this condition occurs, only user data for EDLCI 0 will be transmitted while this condition exists.
Two Level-1 Users Accessing Device	Two Level 1 users are already using the menu-driven user interface; only two sessions can be active at one time.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

[3] *hhh:mm:ss* indicates the number of hours (maximum 255), minutes (maximum 59), and seconds (maximum 59). When 255:59:59 is exceeded, the counter resets and begins the count again.

[4] Does not apply to a TS Management Link DLCI.

Test Status Messages

These test messages appear in the right column of the System and Test Status screen. You have the option of allowing the test to continue or aborting the test. See Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*, for more information on tests, including how to start and stop them.

Table 5-8. Test Status Messages (1 of 2)

Message	What It Indicates
CSU Loopback Active, Network 1	A Channel Service Unit (CSU) Loopback toward the network is currently running on the network interface.
DCLB Active, *[Interface]*	A V.54 Loopback is active on the specified interface.
DSU Loopback Active, Network 1	A Data Service Unit (DSU) Loopback (a Local Loopback back to the network) is currently running on the network interface.
DTE External LB Active, Port-1	An external DTE Loopback is running on the user data port.
DTE Init. Ext LB Active, *[Interface]*	The DTE has initiated an external DTE Loopback on the specified port.
DTE Initiated Ext. LB Port-1	The DTE has initiated an external DTE Loopback on Port-1.
Lamp Test Active	The Lamp Test is active, causing the LEDs on the faceplate to flash on and off.
Latching DSU LB Active, Network 1	A network-initiated latching DSU Loopback is currently running on a 64 kbps clear channel circuit. The DSU Latching Loopback (64K CC) option must be enabled (*Main Menu* → *Configuration* → *Network* → *Physical)*.
Monitor *Pttn* Active, DLCI *nnnn*, *frame_relay_link* [1, 2]	The unit is monitoring a test pattern on the specified DLCI on the specified frame relay link.
Monitor *Pttn* Active, *[Interface]*	A Monitor Pattern test is active on the specified interface. This test cannot be activated on user data ports that have Port Use set to Frame Relay.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame_relay_link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network port, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN.* The frame relay link specified or models with an ISDN DBM, on a non-network DBM interface.

Table 5-8. Test Status Messages (2 of 2)

Message	What It Indicates
Network Initiated ISDN BRI Test Active	An ISDN test has been initiated by the ISDN BRI network and it is currently active.
Nonlatching CSU LB Active, Network 1[3]	A network-initiated nonlatching CSU or Local Loopback is currently running on the network interface (performing a loop current reversal).
Nonlatching DSU LB Active, Network 1[3]	A network-initiated nonlatching DSU Loopback is currently running on a 56 kbps circuit.
No Test Active	No tests are currently running.
PVC Loopback Active, DLCI *nnnn*, *frame_relay_link*[1,2]	A PVC Loopback is active on the specified DLCI on the frame relay link.
Send *Pttn* Active, DLCI *nnnn*, *frame_relay_link*[1,2]	The unit is monitoring the selected test pattern on the specified DLCI for the interface.
Send *Pttn* Active, *[Interface]*	A Send Pattern test is active on the specified interface. This test cannot be activated on user data ports that have Port Use set to Frame Relay.
Test Call Active, *ISDN Link Name*	A test call is active on the specified frame relay link, the link being the ISDN Link Name assigned in the ISDN Link Profile. This message would only appear for models with the built-in DBM.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame_relay_link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network port, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN.* The frame relay link specified or models with an ISDN DBM, on a non-network DBM interface.

[3] A nonlatching loopback can only be initiated and terminated by the network service provider.

Network LMI-Reported DLCIs Status

Network LMI-reported DLCI statuses are selected from the Status menu.

Main Menu → Status → LMI Reported DLCIs

The LMI Reported DLCIs screen displays the status and CIR (if supported by the switch) for each DLCI, whether the DLCI is configured or not.

LMI-Reported DLCIs Status Screen Example

```
main/status/lmi_dlcis                                                    9626
Device Name: Node A                                          05/26/1999 23:32

                    frame relay link LMI REPORTED DLCIs        Page 1 of 2



    DLCI   STATUS        CIR (bps)            DLCI   STATUS        CIR (bps)
 *   300   Active           16000          *   622   Active           32000
 *   305   Inactive                        *   624   Active           32000
 *   400   Deleted                         *   625   Deleted
 *   410   Inactive                        *   713   Active           32000
     411   Inactive                        *   822   Active           32000
     420   Inactive         32000          *  1002   Active           32000
     430   Active
     501   Inactive
     511   Active          256000
     520   Active           64000

      * – DLCI is configured on the Frame Relay Link.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                              ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
 Refresh   PgUp   PgDn                NextLink     PrevLink
```

An asterisk (*) next to the DLCI indicates that the DLCI has been configured for the link.

DLCIs without an asterisk have not been configured in the unit. These DLCIs pass through the unit transparently, without being monitored and with no demultiplexing/multiplexing of management diagnostics or user data being performed. Only DLCIs on the Net1-FR1 and Port-1 frame relay links appear on this screen; nonconfigured DLCIs on other links are discarded.

Table 5-9. Network LMI-Reported DLCIs Status

Field	Status	What It Indicates
DLCI	16 through 1007	Identifies the Local Management Interface-reported DLCI numbers assigned to the selected interface – the identifying number assigned to the path between two frame relay FrameSaver units' ports. DLCI statuses are listed in ascending order (i.e., lowest number first).
Status	 Active Inactive Deleted [1] New [1]	LMI-reported status of the DLCI: ■ Whether the DLCI is active (capable of carrying data) in the frame relay network, ■ Whether it is inactive in the frame relay network, ■ Whether it has been deleted by the frame relay network, or ■ Whether it has been created by the frame relay network.
CIR (bps)	0–64000	Displays the committed information rate reported by the Stratacom switch. CIR information only appears in this column when LMI Protocol is set to Standard. If blank, the switch does not support this feature.

[1] Appears for 10 seconds only, before the network changes **`Deleted`** to **`Inactive`** and **`New`** to **`Active`**.

PVC Connection Status

PVC connection statuses are selected from the Status menu.

Main Menu → Status → PVC Connection Status

The PVC Connection Status screen for FrameSaver 9626 units show an alternate destination for backup, as well as a primary destination.

PVC Connection Status Screen Example

```
main/status/connections                                              9626
Device Name: Node A                                      05/26/1999 23:32

                                                                 Page 1 of 2
                          PVC CONNECTION STATUS

        Source          Primary Destination            Alternate Destination
  Link  DLCI  EDLCI  Link    DLCI  EDLCI   Status    Link    DLCI EDLCI  Status

 Port-1 201       Net1-FR1   300    0     Active
 Port-1 202       Net1-FR1  1001    0     Active
 Port-1 100       Net1-FR1  1001    0     Active
 Port-1 204       Net1-FR1  1001    1     Active
 Mgmt PVC Mgm205  Net1-FR1  1001    2     Active
 Port-1 206       Net1-FR1  1001    3     Active
 Port-1 207       Net1-FR1  1001    4     Active
 Port-1 208       Net1-FR1   500    5     Active    HQ_Site 400      Inactive
 Port-1 209       Net1-FR1   502    0     Inactive  HQ_Site 302   0  Active
 Port-1 210       Net1-FR1   504    0     Inactive  HQ_Site 304   0  Active

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                              ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
Refresh   PgUp   PgDn
```

For models without a built-in BRI DBM, an alternate DLCI can be used to backup user data.

For models with the built-in BRI DBM for ISDN backup, the DBM provides backup support through the unit's ISDN DBM interface. This is what is shown in the screen example above. It shows a remote site unit backing up to the central site (HQ_Site).

For additional information about the Alternate Destination fields, see *Configuring PVC Connections* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*.

If the **`No PVC Connections`** message appears instead of a list of PVC connections, no PVC connections have been configured yet.

Table 5-10. PVC Connection Status (1 of 2)

Field	Status	What It Indicates
Link		Identifies the cross-connection of DLCIs configured for the unit.
	Net1-FR1	■ Source/destination is frame relay link 1 on Network 1
	Port-1	■ User data port – Port-1
	Mgmt *PVC Name*	■ Virtual circuit is a management link that terminates in the unit, where *Name* is the link name
DLCI	16 to 1007	For standard DLCIs. Identifies an individual link/ connection embedded within a DLCI.
EDLCI	0 to 62	For multiplexed DLCIs only. Identifies an individual link/ connection embedded within a DLCI.

Table 5-10. PVC Connection Status (2 of 2)

Field	Status	What It Indicates
Status		Identifies whether the physical interfaces, LMIs, and DLCIs are all enabled and active for this PVC connection.
	Active [1]	■ The PVC is currently active.
	Inactive	■ The PVC is inactive because: – Alarm conditions and network and SLV communication status indicate that data cannot be successfully passed. – The unit has disabled the interface or frame relay link due to internal operating conventions. – Activation of an alternate virtual circuit is not warranted; that is, no alarm condition on the primary destination link has been detected.
	Disabled	■ The PVC cannot be activated and is essentially disabled as a result of how the unit was configured. Possible causes: – The physical interface at one or both ends of the PVC is/are disabled. – The frame relay link on one or both ends of the PVC is/are disabled.
	Invalid	■ Some portion of the PVC connection is not fully configured.

[1] For the circuit to be active, both Source and Destination Statuses must be Active.

Network Interface Status

The network interface status is selected from the Status menu.

Main Menu → Status → Network Interface Status

Table 5-11. Network Interface Status

Field	Status	What It Indicates
Operating Rate (Kbps)		The frame relay network's operating rate as detected by the unit's network interface.
	56	■ 56 kbps
	64KCC	■ 64 kbps clear channel
	Auto-Rating	■ A line has been detected, but the unit has not yet synchronized on the frame relay data pattern.
	Disconnected	■ The line was disconnected.
Loop Loss (dB)		The loss of signal strength of the received DDS network signal from the local loop.
	0 to –65	■ Amount of lost signal strength.
	Disconnected	■ The line was disconnected.

DBM Interface Status

For the model with the built-in ISDN BRI DBM, these interface statuses appear when DBM Interface Status is selected from the Status menu.

Main Menu → Status → DBM Interface Status

DBM Interface Status Screen Example

```
main/status/dbm                                                        9626
Device Name: Node A                                        05/26/1999 23:32


                            DBM INTERFACE STATUS

 Line Status:            Invalid Call ID - 8135551212

 Link:                       Colorado
 Link Operating Mode:        Active
 Call Status:                Connected
 Last Cause Value:           Call Awarded and Being Delivered In Est Chnl-7
 Previous Last Cause Value:  Call Awarded and Being Delivered In Est Chnl-7
 Remote Call ID:             8135302000
 ISDN Channel:               B1
 Negotiated Rate (Kbps):     64K




--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
 Refresh                              NextLink   PrevLink
```

Select the NextLink and PrevLink function keys to move forward or backward through the frame relay links that can be selected.

Table 5-12. DBM Interface Status (1 of 2)

Field	Status	What It Indicates
Line Status		The overall status of the ISDN line.
	Active	■ The ISDN line is active and no error conditions exist.
	Disabled	■ The ISDN interface has been disabled. *Main Menu → Configuration → ISDN → Physical*
	Inactive	■ The ISDN line is disconnected or an ISDN network alarm condition exists.
	Invalid SPID	■ The switch has rejected one of the configured SPIDs *(ISDN BRI DBM only)*.
	Invalid Local Number	■ The phone number configured for a B-channel is an invalid local number.
	Invalid Call ID – *call ID*	■ The incoming call was rejected because the Inbound Calling ID did not match the number in any of the enabled ISDN Link Profiles. The rejected Inbound Calling ID appears at the end of the message, if provided by the switch.
Link	*ISDN Link Name*	The selected ISDN backup link for which status will be displayed.
Link Operating Mode		The status of the ISDN DBM.
	Disabled [1]	■ The ISDN Link Profile is disabled.
	Idle [1]	■ An ISDN link is not currently needed, so there is no ISDN connection.
	Active	■ The ISDN link is required for frame relay traffic and needs an active ISDN connection.

[1] If Link Operating Mode is Disabled or Idle, the Remote Call ID, ISDN Channel, and Negotiated Rate fields will not appear.

Table 5-12. DBM Interface Status (2 of 2)

Field	Status	What It Indicates
Call Status		The overall status of the ISDN frame relay link.
	Not Connected – Invalid Link Profile	■ No calls are currently connected on the selected link because the ISDN Link Profile is incomplete.
	Not Connected	■ No calls are currently connected on the selected link.
	Connected	■ At least one call is actively connected and available for data transfer on the selected link.
Last Cause Value	Various ITU cause messages	Refer to the *Last Cause Value Messages* for additional information.
Previous Last Cause Value		
Remote Call ID	None	Backup has never been active on the link.
	Remote device's ID	Remote call origination – Last Calling ID of the remote backup device received for the B-channel. If the remote device initiated the call, this is the Inbound Call ID. If this device originated the call, this is the Outbound Phone Number.
ISDN Channel	B1, B2	The ISDN B-channel (1 or 2) being used for the call on this link.
Negotiated Rate (Kbps)	64K 56K	The negotiated rate of the connection/ link.

Last Cause Value Messages

The following Last Cause Value Messages are presented in alphabetical order. The Cause Number is also provided if you need to convert the message to its corresponding ITU number for your service provider.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (1 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
Bearer Capability Not Authorized	57	User has requested a bearer capability that the user is not authorized to use.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Bearer Capability not Implemented	65	Device sending this cause does not support the bearer capability (i.e., channel type) requested.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Bearer Capability Presently Not Available	58	Bearer capability requested is supported by the device generating the cause, but it is not available at this time.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Call Awarded and Being Delivered in Est Chnl-7	7	An incoming call is being connected to an already established channel that is used for similar calls.	No action is needed.
Call Rejected	21	Equipment sending the cause does not want to receive the call at this time.	No action is needed.
Call Terminated by Remote End	130	Remote DBM rejected or terminated the call.	1. Retry the call. 2. Verify that the remote DBM's link profile is correct.
Call With Requested Call ID Has Been Cleared	86	Network has received a call resume request, but the call had been cleared after it was suspended.	No action is needed.
Channel Type Not Implemented	66	Device sending this cause does not support the requested channel type.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Channel Unacceptable	6	Channel identified for the call is not acceptable to the receiving device.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Destination Out of Order	27	Destination interface specified is not functioning correctly so the signalling message could not be delivered (e.g., physical or data-link layer failure at the remote end, user equipment is offline).	Verify that the remote DBM's link profile is correct.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (2 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
Facility Rejected	29	Requested facility is not provided by the network.	No action is needed.
Incoming Calls Barred	54	Called user is not permitted to accept the call.	Turn off network call screening.
Incompatible Destination	88	Request to establish a call has been received, but low-layer, high-layer, or another compatibility attribute (e.g., data rate) cannot be provided. Incorrect format of the destination link.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Identified Channel Does Not Exist	82	Channel requested for a call is not activated on the interface.	Make sure the network is configured for 2B service, if a BRI DBM. Contact your service provider to verify that your service is provisioned for two B-channels.
Info Element Nonexistent or Nonimplemented	99	Device sending this cause has received a message it does not recognize. This cause will not prevent the message from being precessed.	1. Verify that the Inbound Calling ID has been defined. 2. Verify that the Inbound Calling ID is part of your service.
Interworking, Unspecified	127	Precise cause of a message cannot be determined because the interworking network does not provide causes.	No action is needed.
Invalid Call Reference Value	81	Call reference used is not currently in use on the user-network interface.	Contact your service representative.
Invalid Info Element Contents	100	Device sending this cause has received and implemented an information element, but one or more fields in the element cannot be processed.	Contact your service representative.
Invalid Message, Unspecified	95	No other cause in the invalid message class applies for this invalid message event.	Contact your service representative.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (3 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
Invalid Number Format – Incomplete Address	28	Call cannot be completed because the phone number is incorrect or incomplete.	Check your ISDN link profile, and correct the number.
Invalid Transit Network Selection	91	Incorrect format of transit network identification.	Contact your service representative.
Mandatory Information Element Missing	96	Required data is missing from a mandatory information element.	Contact your service representative.
Message Not Compatible with Call State	101	Device sending this cause has received a message that is not permissible while in the call state.	Contact your service representative.
Msg Nonexistent	98	An unexpected message was received in a state other than Null.	Retry the call.
Msg Type Nonexistent or Unimplemented	97	Device sending this cause has received a nonexistent or not implemented message type while in the call state. Device sending this cause has received a status message that indicates an incompatible call state.	Contact your service representative.
Network Out of Order	38	Network is not functioning correctly, and the condition is expected to continue.	Contact your service representative.
No Call Suspended	85	A call resume has been issued, but no calls have been suspended.	No action is needed.
No Circuit/Channel Available	34	No circuit/channel is currently available to handle the call.	Wait and try again.
No Destination Route	3	Network through which call has been routed does not serve the destination area or device.	Contact your service representative.
None	—	No causes have been generated.	No action is needed.
Non-selected User Clearing	26	User has not been awarded the incoming call.	No action is needed.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (4 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
No Route to Specify Transit Network	2	The device sending or receiving this cause does not recognize the transit network that the call is being/has been routed through.	1. Verify that the network exists. 2. Verify that the network serves the device sending the cause.
Normal Call Clearing	16	Call is being cleared because either the caller or receiver has requested that it be cleared.	No action is needed.
Normal, Unspecified	31	Remote user has sent a release message to the network. No other cause in the normal class applies for this normal event.	No action is needed.
No User Responding	18	Called device does not respond to the call with an alert or connect indication within the prescribed period of time. Internal network timers may be a cause.	Contact the network provider if the cause continues.
Number Changed	22	Called number is no longer assigned.	Look in the diagnostic field for the new number, then change the phone number in your ISDN link profile.
Only Restricted Bearer Capability Available	70	An unrestricted bearer service has been requested, but the device sending the cause only supports the restricted version.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Outgoing Calls Barred	52	Network is using Call Screening.	Contact the network provider to turn Call Screening off.
Pre-empted	45	Call has been pre-empted.	Contact the network provider.
Protocol Error, Unspecified	111	No other cause in the protocol error class applies for this protocol error event.	Contact your service representative.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (5 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
Quality of Service Unavailable	49	Requested Quality of Service requested cannot be provided (e.g., throughput cannot be supported).	No action is needed.
Recovery of Timer Expired	102	Error-handling procedure has been initiated as a result of the expiration of a timer.	Retry the call.
Requested Channel Not Available	44	Circuit or channel requested cannot be provided by the other side of the interface.	Allow the DBM to automatically call using the alternate link if Auto Backup is enabled, or manually select an alternate path for the call.
Requested Facility Not Implemented	69	Supplemental service requested is not supported by this device.	No action is needed.
Requested Facility Not Subscribed	50	The supplementary service requested cannot be provided by the network until user completes arrangement with its supporting networks.	Arrange for the desired capability.
Resource Unavailable, Unspecified	47	No other cause in the resource unavailable class applies for this resource unavailable event.	No action is needed.
Response to STATus ENQuiry	30	Status enquiry message received, generating this message.	No action is needed.
Service/Option Not Implemented	79	No other cause in the service or option not available class applies for this not implemented event.	No action is needed.
Service/Option Unavailable, Unspecified	63	No other cause in the service or option not available class applies for this not available event.	Wait and try again.
Switching Equipment Congestion	42	Switching equipment sending the cause is experiencing heavy traffic.	Wait and try again.

Table 5-13. Last Cause Value Messages (6 of 6)

Message	Cause No.	What It Indicates	What To Do
Suspended Call Exists, But Not Call ID	83	A call resume has been attempted, but no suspended call exists for this phone number.	1. Verify the number in the Inbound Calling ID # field for the suspended call. 2. Reissue the Call Resume command using the correct number.
Temporary Failure	41	Network is not functioning correctly, but the condition is not expected to continue for long.	Wait and try again.
Unallocated Number	1	Destination requested cannot be reached because the Inbound Calling ID number is not assigned or allocated.	Assign the Inbound Calling ID.
User Access Information Discarded	43	Network was unable to deliver the access information when trying to establish the call.	No action is needed.
User Alerting, No Answer	19	During call establishment, an alerting was received but a connection was not.	1. Verify that the remote device is operational and configured to answer. 2. Retry the call.
User Busy	17	Called number cannot receive the call.	Wait and try again.

Performance Statistics

Use the Performance Statistics menu to display statistical information for a selected interface. Statistical information is useful when trying to determine the severity and frequency or duration of a condition.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics

Physical and link layer statistics (Layers 1 and 2) are collected on the port. The following menu shows the performance statistics that can be selected.

Performance Statistics Menu

```
main/status/performance/dds                                          9626
Device Name: Node A                                    5/26/1999 23:32

                              PERFORMANCE STATISTICS


                              Service Level Verification
                              DLCI
                              Frame Relay
                              DDS Line
                              DBM Call
                              Clear All Statistics









--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
```

DBM Call Statistics only appear for the model with the built-in ISDN BRI DBM.

Clearing Performance Statistics

Performance statistics counters can be reset to the baseline when using a directly-connected asynchronous terminal and your security Access Level is Level-1. This feature is useful when troubleshooting problems.

Statistic counters are not actually cleared using this feature. True statistic counts are always maintained so SLAs can be verified, and they can be viewed from an SNMP NMS. However, since statistics can be cleared locally, the statistics viewed via the menu-driven user interface may be different from those viewed from the NMS.

▶ Procedure

To clear all statistics:

Performance Statistics → Clear All Statistics

▶ Procedure

To clear specific sets of statistics:

- Use the ClrSLV&DLCIStats function key to reset the SLV and DLCI performance statistic counters for the currently displayed DLCI from one of the following screens:

  Performance Statistics → Service Level Verification
  Performance Statistics → DLCI

- Use the ClrLinkStats function key to reset the frame relay link performance statistics.

  Performance Statistics → Frame Relay

- Use the ClrDDsStats function key to reset the DDS network line performance statistics.

  Performance Statistics → DDS Line

- Use the ClrDBMStats function key to reset the DBM call performance statistics.

  Performance Statistics → DBM Call

Service Level Verification Performance Statistics

These statistics appear when Service Level Verification (SLV) is selected from the Performance Statistics menu.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics → Service Level Verification

They only appear for the network interface and only if DLCIs are multiplexed.

Table 5-14. Service Level Verification Performance Statistics (1 of 2)

Statistic	What It Indicates
Far End Circuit	Number of the multiplexed DLCI or VPI/VCI (Virtual Path Identifier/Virtual Channel Identifier) at the other end of the connection. If the far-end circuit is a DLCI, the DLCI number (16–1007) appears. If a VPI/VCI, the number is displayed as *xx,yyy,* xx being the VPI number (0–15) and *yyy* being the VCI number (32–2047). **None** appears if the unit has not communicated with the other end.
Far End IP Addr	IP Address of the device at the other end of the multiplexed DLCI connection. **None** appears if the FrameSaver unit has not communicated with the other end, or if the device at the other end of the multiplexed DLCI does not have an IP Address configured.
Dropped SLV Responses	The number of SLV inband sample messages sent for which a response from the far-end device has not been received.
Inbound Dropped Frames	Total number of frames transmitted by the far-end device that were dropped in transit. The counts continue to increment until the maximum value is reached (2^{32}–2), then the count starts over. The SLV Delivery Ratio option (see Table 3-2, Service Level Verification Options) must be enabled for these statistics to appear.
■ Above CIR	■ The number of frames transmitted by the far-end device that were above the committed information rate and were dropped in transit.
■ Within CIR	■ The number of frames transmitted by the far-end device that were within the committed information rate, but were dropped in transit.
■ Between CIR&EIR	■ The number of frames transmitted by the far-end device that were between the committed information rate and excess information rate, and were dropped in transit.
■ Above EIR	■ The number of frames transmitted by the far-end device that were above the excess information rate and were dropped in transit.

Table 5-14. Service Level Verification Performance Statistics (2 of 2)

Statistic	What It Indicates
Inbound Dropped Characters	Total number of bytes transmitted by the far-end device that were dropped in transit. The counts continue to increment until the maximum value is reached (2^{32}–2), then the count starts over. The SLV Delivery Ratio option (see Table 3-2, Service Level Verification Options) must be enabled for these statistics to appear. **NA** appears instead of a statistical count if FDR/DDR (Frame Delivery Ratio/Data Delivery Ratio) information is not being received from the far-end device .
■ Above CIR	■ The number of bytes transmitted by the far-end device that were above the committed information rate and were dropped in transit.
■ Within CIR	■ The number of bytes transmitted by the far-end device that were within within the committed information rate, but were dropped in transit.
■ Between CIR&EIR	■ The number of bytes transmitted by the far-end device that were between the committed information rate and excess information rate, and were dropped in transit.
■ Above EIR	■ The number of bytes transmitted by the far-end device that were above the excess information rate and were dropped in transit.
Latest RdTrip Latency	Current round trip latency, measured in milliseconds, between the FrameSaver unit and the device at the other end of the multiplexed DLCI connection. **Unknown** appears if communication with the far-end device is not successful.
Avg RdTrip Latency	Average round trip latency, measured in milliseconds, between the FrameSaver unit and the device at the other end of the multiplexed DLCI connection. Average round trip latency is measured every SLV sampling interval and the average is computed (using packets with the configured SLV Packet Size (bytes), Table 3-2, Service Level Verification Options) over the previous 15-minute period. If SLV Packet Size is changed, a new average is not available until a new sample has been received. **Unknown** appears if communication with the far-end device over the last 15 minutes has not been successful.
Max RdTrip Latency	Same as average (Avg RdTrip Latency), but storing the maximum value of latency over the previous 15-minute interval. **Unknown** appears if communication with the far-end device over the last 15 minutes has not been successful.

The statistics collected by the unit depend upon the device at the far end of the connection. If the far-end device is a FrameSaver SLV unit, frame relay, latency, and FDR/DDR* performance statistics are collected. If the far-end device is a non-FrameSaver device, or a FrameSaver 9120 or 9620, only frame relay statistics are collected.

DLCI Performance Statistics

These statistics appear when DLCI is selected from the Performance Statistics menu.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics → DLCI

Table 5-15. DLCI Performance Statistics (1 of 2)

Statistic	What It Indicates
DLCI Up Since [1]	Date and time that the DLCI was last declared Active after a period of inactivity. Down is displayed if the DLCI is inactive. If the DLCI was Down, this is the time that the DLCI recovered. If the DLCI was never Down, this is the first time the unit discovered that the DLCI was active in the network.
DLCI Up Time [1]	Days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the DLCI was last declared Active after a period of inactivity. Down is displayed if the DLCI is inactive. If the DLCI was Down, this is the amount of time since the DLCI recovered. If the DLCI was never Down, this is the amount of time since the unit discovered that the DLCI was active in the network.
Total Tx Frames/ Tx Octets	Total number of data frames and octets (8-bit bytes) transmitted for the selected DLCI on the frame relay link.
■ Within CIR	■ The number of frames and octets sent by the far-end device for on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were within the committed information rate.
■ Between CIR&EIR	■ The number of frames and octets sent by the far-end device on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were between the committed information rate and excess information rate.
■ Above EIR	■ The number of frames and octets sent by the far-end device on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were above the excess information rate.
■ With DE Set	■ The number of frames and octets sent on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link with the discard eligible bit set.
[1] Only appears for the network interface.	

* Frame Relay Delivery Ratio (delivered frames/offered frames); Data Delivery Ratio (delivered octets/offered octets)

Table 5-15. DLCI Performance Statistics (2 of 2)

Statistic	What It Indicates
■ With BECN Set	■ The number of frames and octets sent on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link with backward explicit congestion notifications. BECNs are sent to notify users of data traffic congestion in the opposite direction of the frame carrying the BECN indicator.
Total Rx Frames/ Rx Octets	Total number of data frames and octets (8-bit bytes) received for the selected DLCI on the frame relay link.
■ Within CIR	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were within the committed information rate.
■ Between CIR&EIR	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were between the committed information rate and excess information rate.
■ Above EIR	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link that were above the excess information rate.
■ With DE Set	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link with the discard eligible bit set.
■ With BECN Set	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link with backward explicit congestion notifications. BECNs are sent to notify users of data traffic congestion in the opposite direction of the frame carrying the BECN indicator.
■ With FECN Set	■ The number of frames and octets received on the selected DLCI of the frame relay link with forward explicit congestion notifications. The network sends FECNs to notify users of data traffic congestion in the same direction of the frame carrying the FECN indicator.

Frame Relay Performance Statistics

The following statistics appear when Frame Relay is selected from the Performance Statistics menu.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics → Frame Relay

All counts continue to increment until the maximum value is reached (2^{32}–2), then the count starts over. The NextLink and PrevLink function keys only appear when multiple frame relay links have been configured.

Table 5-16. Frame Relay Performance Statistics (1 of 3)

Statistic	What It Indicates
Frame Relay Link	
Frames Sent	The number of frames sent over the interface.
Frames Received	The number of frames received over the interface.
Characters Sent	The number of data octets (bytes) sent over the interface.
Characters Received	The number of data octets (bytes) received over the interface.
FECNs Received	The number of forward explicit congestion notifications received over the interface. The network sends FECNs to notify users of data traffic congestion in the same direction of the frame carrying the FECN indicator.
BECNs Received	The number of backward explicit congestion notifications received over the interface. The network sends BECNs to notify users of data traffic congestion in the opposite direction of the frame carrying the BECN indicator.
Frame Relay Errors	
Total Errors	The number of total frame relay errors, excluding LMI errors. Short frames, long frames, invalid DLCIs, unknown DLCIs, and unknown errors are included in this total. Indicates that there may be a non-frame relay device on the other end of the link, or the units at either the far end or both ends of the link may be configured incorrectly.
Invalid Rx Frames	The number of invalid frames received over the Network or Port-1 interface. There is a non-frame relay device on the other end of the link.

Table 5-16. Frame Relay Performance Statistics (2 of 3)

Statistic	What It Indicates
Frame Relay Errors *(cont'd)*	
Short Rx Frames	The number of frames received over the Network or Port-1 interface that were less than 5-octets (five 8-bit bytes) in length. There may be a non-frame relay device on the other end of the link.
Long Rx Frames	The number of frames received over the Network or Port-1 interface that were more than 8192-octets in length. The device on the far end of the link may be configured incorrectly.
Invalid DLCI	The number of frames received over the interface that were addressed to DLCIs outside the valid range; that is, a number less than 16 or greater than 1007. The device on the far end of the circuit may have been configured incorrectly, or the DLCIs configured for the FrameSaver unit may not match the DLCIs supplied by the service provider.
Unknown DLCI	The number of frames received over the interface that were addressed to unknown DLCIs. The DLCI may not have been configured, or it has been configured to be Inactive. Indicates that the FrameSaver units or devices at both or either end of the circuit have been configured incorrectly.
Unknown Error	The number of frames received over the interface that do not fall into one of the other statistic categories. Indicates that the error is not one that the unit can recognize.
Frame Relay LMI	
LMI Protocol	The LMI protocol configured for the frame relay link. Normal condition.
Status Msg Received	The number of LMI status messages received over the interface. Normal condition.
Total LMI Errors	The number of LMI errors. Reliability errors, protocol errors, unknown report types, unknown information elements, and sequence errors are included in this total. Network problems.
Number of Inactives	The number of times the LMI has declared the frame relay link Inactive. Network problems.

Table 5-16. Frame Relay Performance Statistics (3 of 3)

Statistic	What It Indicates
Frame Relay HDLC Errors	
Rx Total Errors	The number of receiver errors on the interface. The following are included in this count: ■ Receive invalid frames (short frames, long frames, invalid DLCIs, unknown DLCIs, and unknown errors) ■ Rx Total Discards ■ Receive errors (non-octet aligned frames, frames with CRC errors, and Rx Overruns)
Rx Total Discards	The number of receiver discards on the interface. The following are included in this count: ■ Resource errors ■ Rx Overruns ■ Frames received when the link was down ■ Inactive and disconnected DLCIs ■ Inactive destination DLCIs ■ Unknown EDLCIs
Rx Overruns	The number of receiver overruns (too many bits) on the interface.
Rx Non-Octet Frames	The number of non-octet frames received on the interface.
Rx CRC Errors	The number of received CRC (cycle redundancy check) errors.
Tx Total Errors	The total number of transmit errors on the interface, including transmits discards and transmit overruns.
Tx Total Discards	The total number of transmit discards on the interface, including underrun flushes.
Tx Underruns	The number of transmitter underruns (too few bits) on the interface.

DDS Line Performance Statistics

In addition to the statistics collected for all interfaces, these additional network line statistics appear when DDS Line is selected from the Performance Statistics menu.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics → DDS Line

Table 5-17. DDS Line Performance Statistics

Statistic	What It Indicates
No Signal Count	Number of times a No Signal (NS) condition has occurred.
Out of Service Count	Number of times an Out-of-Service (OOS) condition has occurred.
Out of Frame Count	Number of times an Out-of-Frame (OOF) condition has occurred.
Excessive BPV Count	Number of times an excessive bipolar violation (BPV) condition has occurred. This is a count of BPVs that qualify as being excessive. The count is incremented when at least one invalid BPV occurs every 20 ms over a 2-second period.
BPV Count	Number of errors received when a BPV condition has occurred. This is a total count of invalid BPV errors.
[1] Elapsed time is also shown for all statistics except the BPV Count in the hours:minutes:seconds format. This is the total amount of time that the FrameSaver unit has experienced the condition since the unit's last power cycle.	

DBM Call Performance Statistics

For the model with a built-in ISDN BRI DBM, these statistics are available for ISDN calls and call attempts.

Main Menu → Status → Performance Statistics → DBM Call

Table 5-18. DBM Call Performance Statistics

Statistic	What It Indicates
Total Call Attempts	Number of call attempts made by the DBM.
Total Calls Originated	Number of successful calls made by the DBM.
Total Calls Answered	Number of successful calls answered by the DBM.
Total Calls Rejected (Security)	Number of calls rejected by the DBM due to security.
Total Calls Rejected (Other)	Number of calls rejected by the DBM due to reasons other than security.
Average Call Duration (mins)	Average amount of time, in minutes, that successful calls take.
Longest Call Duration (mins)	Amount of time spent, in minutes, during the longest successful call.
Total Call Duration (mins)	Sum of all successful calls in minutes.

Modem Operation

This section includes the following:

- *Manually Disconnecting the Modem*
- *Verifying Modem Operation*

See *Setting Up the Modem* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*, for additional information.

Manually Disconnecting the Modem

If Trap Disconnect is disabled, a modem connection remains until it is manually disconnected. Select Disconnect Modem from the Control menu.

Main Menu → *Control* → *Disconnect Modem*

Respond yes to the **`Are you sure?`** prompt.

Verifying Modem Operation

▶ Procedure

If Port Use is set to Terminal (dial-in access):

1. Dial the modem's phone number using a remote VT100-compatible asynchronous terminal or PC.
2. Verify that the Main Menu appears.

▶ Procedure

If Port Use is set to Net Link (SNMP, Telnet, FTP, and trap dial-out):

1. Dial the modem's phone number using a PC running PPP or SLIP link protocol.
2. From the PC, run an IP Ping test to the modem interface.

If your results using either method are unsuccessful, make sure both ends of the modem cable are properly seated and secured. Then, verify that the modem was configured correctly (see *Setting Up the Modem* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*).

ISDN BRI DBM Operation

The following sections only apply to the model with the built-in ISDN BRI DBM. They include the following:

- *Manually Forcing Backup (Disruptive)*
- *Manually Placing a Call (Nondisruptive)*
- *Verifying ISDN Lines*
- *Verifying That Backup Can Take Place*

Manually Forcing Backup (Disruptive)

Use this procedure to force backup when network maintenance is planned, when equipment problems are reported, or when testing the backup path – whenever data needs to be forced from the primary destination interface to the alternate destination, typically from the DDS network to the ISDN.

▶ Procedure

1. Make sure the ISDN Link Profiles are set up correctly, Auto Backup is enabled, and the ISDN interface is enabled (see *Setting Up Dial Backup* in Chapter 3, *Configuration)*.
2. Have someone at the far end disconnect the network cable. The originating unit should initiate backup.

   To determine the answering or originating side, see the Originate or Answer configuration option for the ISDN physical interface options (see *Configuring the ISDN BRI DBM Interface* in Chapter 3, *Configuration)*.
3. Verify that backup is taking place.

   See *Verifying That Backup Can Take Place*.

   NOTE:

   When an alarm requiring backup is received, backup can be manually controlled by enabling or disabling the Auto Backup option (see Step 2).
4. Have the far-end network cable reconnected to return to standard operation.

Manually Placing a Call (Nondisruptive)

Use this procedure to test the ISDN path to each remote site. This procedure will not put the system into backup.

▶ Procedure

1. Make sure the ISDN Link Profiles and DLCIs are set up correctly at both the originating and answering devices (see *Setting Up ISDN Link Profiles* in Chapter 3, *Configuration)*.

   Main Menu →Configuration →ISDN →Link Profiles

   Main Menu →Configuration →ISDN →DLCI Records

2. Place a Test Call (originating side).

   Main Menu →Test →ISDN Call/PVC Tests

   — Select the link to be tested.

   — Start a Test Call. The Status should be Active.

If the Result is . . .	Then . . .
Frame Relay Link Up	The call was successful.
Frame Relay Link Down	The call was unsuccessful. Verify the configuration and Link Status in the ISDN Link Profile.

   — Select Stop to end the Test Call.

Verifying ISDN Lines

Use either of the following methods to verify operation of the ISDN lines.

- Check the status of the DBM interface:

  Main Menu →Status →DBM Interface Status

  Line Status should display Active. If an invalid (Inv) status appears (e.g., Inv SPID for an ISDN BRI DBM) in the Line Status field, verify that you entered ISDN physical options correctly.

- Check the status of the unit:

  Main Menu →Status →System and Test Status →
  Health and Status column

  `System Operational` should appear.

  If **`ISDN Network Failed`** appears, check that both ends of the ISDN cable are seated properly for a good physical connection. If that does not clear the message, verify that you entered ISDN physical option information correctly, then contact the network service provider.

See *DBM Interface Status* and *Health and Status Messages* for additional status information.

Verifying That Backup Can Take Place

As each remote site is installed, verify its backup operation by unplugging the network cable so the system is forced into backup.

- Verify the ISDN lines by checking the DBM Interface Status.

  Main Menu → *Status* → *DBM Interface Status*

  Line Status should be Active. If an invalid (Inv) status (e.g., Inv SPID) is displayed, verify that you entered ISDN physical options correctly.

- Check backup setup and that data can be passed between DBMs.
- Reconnect the network cable.

See *Health and Status Messages*, *Viewing LEDs and Control Leads*, and *DBM Call Performance Statistics* for additional information.

FTP File Transfers

The FrameSaver unit supports a standard File Transfer Protocol (FTP) server over Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). A complete binary image of the configuration files can be copied to a host to provide a backup. To use this feature, the unit must be configured to support Telnet and FTP Sessions.

Using this feature, you can transfer configuration files *to/from* a FrameSaver node, program files *to* a FrameSaver node, and User History data *from* a FrameSaver node through a user data port or the network interface using a management PVC, or through the COM port.

Be aware of the following rules when doing a file transfer:

- You must have Access Level 1 permission to use the **put** and **get** commands. However, you can retrieve the data file for the user history reports regardless of access level.
- You cannot **put** a configuration file to the factory.cfg or current.cfg files under the system directory. Configuration files should be put to a customer file (cust1.cfg or cust2.cfg), then loaded into the downloaded unit's Current Configuration via the menu-driven user interface.
- You can only **put** a NAM program file (nam.ocd) into a FrameSaver unit. You cannot **get** a program file from the FrameSaver unit to a host.
- Before putting a download file, you must use the **bin** binary command to place the data connection in binary transfer mode.
- When transferring SLV user history information to the NMS, you can only **get** a uhbcfull.dat file. It is recommended that you use the NMS application to get this information (see *Transferring Collected Data*).
- A data file (uhbcfull.dat or lmitrace.syc) cannot be **put** into a FrameSaver node.
- LMI packet capture data (lmitrace.syc) is not readable when the LMI Packet Capture Utility is active.

FrameSaver SLV units provide an additional feature that allows new software to be downloaded in the background, using the selected bandwidth and without interfering with normal operation. Downloads can be performed quickly, using the full line speed, or at a slower rate over an extended period of time.

You initiate an FTP session to a FrameSaver node in the same way as you would initiate an FTP to any other IP-addressable device.

NOTE:

Loading a configuration with many DLCIs from a unit's Customer Configuration 1 or 2 option area into its Current Configuration area may take time. Allow a minute or more for the downloaded file to be put into the unit's currently active configuration.

▶ Procedure

To initiate an FTP session:

1. Start the FTP client program on your host. For example, on a UNIX host, type **ftp**, followed by the FrameSaver unit's IP address.
2. If a login and password are required (see *Creating a Login* in Chapter 4, *Security and Logins*), you are prompted to enter them. If not, press Enter.

   The FTP prompt appears.

   The starting directory is the root directory (/). Use standard FTP commands during the FTP session, as well as the following remote FTP commands.

Command	Definition
cd *directory*	Change the current directory on the FrameSaver node to the specified *directory*.
dir [*directory*]	Print a listing of the directory contents in the specified *directory*. If no directory is specified, the current one is used.
get *file1* [*file2*]	Copy a file from the remote directory of the FrameSaver node to the local directory on the host (for configuration files only).
remotehelp [*command*]	Print the meaning of the command. If no argument is given, a list of all known commands is printed.
ls [*directory*]	Print an abbreviated list of the specified directory's contents. If no directory is specified, the current one is used.
put *file1* [*file2*]	Copy *file1* from a local directory on the host to *file 2* in the current directory of the FrameSaver node. If *file2* is not specified, the file will be named *file1* on the FrameSaver node.
recv *file1* [*file 2*]	Same as a **get**.
send *file1* [*file 2*]	Same as a **put**.
pwd	Print the name of the current directory of the FrameSaver unit node.
bin	Places the FTP session in binary-transfer mode.

Upgrading System Software

If you need to upgrade the FrameSaver unit's program code, you must transfer the upgrade of the **nam.ocd** file in the system memory directory using the **put** command.

NOTE:

Upgrades can be performed through the network using a Management PVC, or through the COM port if Port Use is set to Net Link (see Table 3-17, Communication Port Options).

▶ Procedure

To download software:

1. Initiate an FTP session to the device that you are upgrading.
2. Type **bin** to enter binary transfer mode.
3. Type **hash** to enter hash mode if you want to monitor the progress of the upgrade, provided this function is supported by your equipment.
4. Type **cd system** to change to the system directory.
5. Perform a **put** of R*xxxxxx*.ocd (*xxxxxx* being the software release number) to the nam.ocd file to start the upgrade.

If the message displayed is . . .	Then . . .
nam.ocd: File Transfer Complete	The download was successful. The file is loaded into system memory.
nam.ocd: File Transfer Failed – Invalid file	The file is not valid for this FrameSaver unit. A different R*xxxxxx*.ocd file will need to be downloaded. Repeat the step or end the FTP session.

NOTE:

During the download, a series of hash marks (#) appear. When the hash marks stop appearing, there is a pause of about 30 seconds before the **`nam.ocd: File Transfer Complete`** message appears. Please be patient. Do not exit from FTP at this time.

See *Changing Software* to activate the newly downloaded software.

Upgrading ISDN BRI DBM Software

The FrameSaver 9626 unit's BRI DBM program code is incorporated in the unit's software. A separate download to update DBM functionality is not necessary.

Determining Whether a Download Is Completed

To see whether a download has completed, check the Identity screen.

Main Menu → *Status* → *Identity*

Check Alternate Software Rev. under the NAM Identity column.

- If a software revision number appears, the file transfer is complete.
- If **`In Progress`** appears, the file is still being transferred.
- If **`Invalid`** appears, no download has occurred or the download was not successful.

Changing Software

Once a software upgrade is downloaded, it needs to be activated. When activated, the unit resets, then executes the downloaded software. With this feature, you control when the upgrade software is implemented.

▶ Procedure

To switch to the new software:

1. Go to the Control menu, and select Select Software Release.

   Main Menu → *Control* → *Select Software Release*

   The currently loaded software version and the new release that was just transferred are shown.

   If the download failed, **`Invalid`** appears in the Alternate Release field instead of the new release number. Repeat the procedure in *Upgrading System Software* if this occurs.

2. Select Switch&Reset.
3. Enter Yes to the **`Are you sure?`** prompt. The unit resets and begins installing the newly transferred software.
4. Verify that the new software release was successfully installed as the Current Software Revision.

   Main Menu → *Status* → *Identity*

   NOTE:

   If someone opens a Telnet session and accesses the unit's Identity screen while the unit is downloading software, the **`In Progress...`** message appears in the Alternate Software Revision field.

   See *Displaying System Information* to see what is included on the unit's Identity screen.

Transferring Collected Data

SLV user history statistics and LMI packet capture data can be uploaded to an NMS or a Network Associates Sniffer using FTP, which is faster than other methods. The rate at which the data file is transferred is the rate set by the FTP Max Receive Rate (Kbps) option (see Table 3-14, Telnet and FTP Session Options in Chapter 3, *Configuration).*

NOTE:

Use your NMS application to FTP and view transferred statistics and packet data; the data files are not in user-readable format. LMI packet capture data can also be viewed via the LMI Trace Log (see *Viewing Captured Packets from the Menu-Driven User Interface* in Chapter 6, *Troubleshooting*, for additional information).

▶ Procedure

To retrieve data:

1. Initiate an FTP session to the device from which SLV statistics or packet data will be retrieved.
2. Type **bin** to enter binary transfer mode.
3. Type **hash** to enter hash mode if you want to monitor the progress of the upgrade, provided this function is supported by your equipment.
4. Type **cd data** to change to the data directory.

If retrieving . . .	Then . . .
SLV statistics	Perform a **get** of the **uhbcfull.dat** file. ▪ **`File Transfer Complete`** – Transfer was successful. ▪ **`File Transfer Failed`** – Transfer was not successful. Try again or end the session.
LMI packet capture data	1. Stop the LMI Packet Capture Utility. *Main Menu → Control → LMI Packet Capture Utility* LMI packet capture data is not available (readable) when the LMI Packet Capture Utility is Active. 2. Perform a **get** of the **lmitrace.syc** file. One of the following will display for the file: – **`File Transfer Complete`** – **`File Transfer Failed`** – **`Permission Denied`** – The LMI Packet Capture Utility was not readable. Stop the LMI Packet Capture Utility and try again.

3. Close the FTP session.

SLV statistics and/or LMI Packet Capture data are now available for reporting.

Troubleshooting

6

This chapter includes the following:

  - — *Connectivity*
  - — *Test Call*
- *Physical Tests*
  - — *CSU (External) Network Loopback*
  - — *DSU (Internal) Network Loopback*
  - — *Latching Loopback*
  - — *Send 511*
  - — *Monitor 511*
  - — *DTE Loopback*
- *IP Ping Test*
- *Lamp Test*

Problem Indicators

The unit provides a number of indicators to alert you to possible problems:

Indicators . . .	**See . . .**
LEDs	*Viewing LEDs and Control Leads* and *LED Descriptions* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*, for an additional faceplate Backup LED, its description, as well as the user interface screen. *Main Menu → Status → Display LEDs and Control LEDs*
Health and Status	*Health and Status Messages* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*. *Main Menu → Status → System and Test Status* Messages also appear at the bottom of any menu-driven user interface screen.
Performance statistics	*Performance Statistics* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*, to help you determine how long a problem has existed.
Alarm conditions that will generate an SNMP trap	*Alarms* on page 6-7.
SNMP traps	Appendix B, *SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Defaults.* Traps supported include warm-start, authentication-failure, enterprise-specific (those specific to the unit), link-up, and link-down.

Resetting the Unit and Restoring Communication

You can reset the unit in one of four ways:

- Reset it from the Control menu.
- Cycle the power.
- Reset the configuration options for the COM port, or reload the factory default settings.
- Set the appropriate MIB object from NMS (see your NMS documentation).

The unit performs a self-test when it is reset.

Resetting the Unit from the Control Menu

Use this procedure to initiate a reset and power-on self-test of the unit.

▶ Procedure

To reset the unit from the Control menu:

1. From the Main Menu screen, select Control.
2. Select Reset Device and press Enter. The **`Are You Sure?`** prompt appears.
3. Type **y** (Yes) and press Enter. The unit reinitializes itself, performing a self-test.

Resetting the Unit By Cycling the Power

Disconnecting, then reconnecting the power cord resets the unit.

Restoring Communication with a Misconfigured Unit

Misconfiguring the unit could render the menu-driven user interface inaccessible. If this occurs, connectivity to the unit can be restored via a directly connected asynchronous terminal.

▶ Procedure

To reset COM port settings:

1. Configure the asynchronous terminal to operate at 19.2 kbps, using character length of 8 bits, with one stop-bit, and no parity. In addition, set Flow Control to None.
2. Reset the unit, then hold the Enter key down until the System Paused screen appears. (See *Resetting the Unit and Restoring Communication* for other methods of resetting the unit.)
3. Tab to the desired prompt, and type **y** (Yes) at one of the prompts.

If selecting . . .	The following occurs . . .
Reset COM Port usage	■ Port Use is set to Terminal so the asynchronous terminal can be used. ■ Data Rate (Kbps), Character Length, Stop Bits, and Parity are reset to the factory defaults. ■ Unit resets itself.
Reload Factory Defaults	■ All configuration and control settings are reset to the Default Factory Configuration, overwriting the current configuration. ■ Unit resets itself. **CAUTION:** This causes the current configuration to be destroyed and a self-test to be performed.

If no selection is made within 30 seconds, or if No (**n**) is entered, the unit resets itself and no configuration changes are made.

Once the unit resets itself, connectivity is restored and the Main Menu screen appears.

Troubleshooting Management Link Feature

A dedicated troubleshooting management link is available to help service providers isolate device problems within their networks. This feature allows Telnet or FTP access to the unit on this link and troubleshooting over this link is essentially transparent to customer operations. No alarms or SNMP traps are generated to create nuisance alarms for the customer.

See *Configuring Node IP Information* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*, for additional information about this feature.

LMI Packet Capture Utility Feature

A packet capture utility has been provided to aid with problem isolation when LMI errors are detected. Using this utility, any enabled frame relay link on the user data port or network interface can be selected. The utility captures any LMI packets sent or received and writes them to a data file called lmitrace.syc in the system's data directory so the data can be uploaded and transferred to a Network Associates Sniffer for analysis.

The LMI Trace Log also provides access to captured packet information. See *Viewing Captured Packets from the Menu-Driven User Interface* for additional information on this feature.

▶ Procedure

To use this utility:

1. Select the LMI Packet Capture Utility.

   Main Menu → Control → LMI Packet Capture Utility

2. Select an enabled frame relay link, or Capture Interface, either Net1-FR1 or Port-1.

3. Start packet capture.

   While capturing data, the status is Active. Packets in Buffer indicates the number of packets that have been captured. Up to 8000 packets can be held. When the buffer is full, the oldest packets will be overwritten.

4. To stop the utility, press Enter. The field toggles back to Start.

5. Upload the data file holding the collected packets to a diskette so the information can be transferred to a Network Associates Sniffer for debugging/decoding.

See *Transferring Collected Data* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*, for additional information about this feature.

Viewing Captured Packets from the Menu-Driven User Interface

The twelve most recent LMI events are stored in the trace log. Once the capture buffer or trace log is full, the oldest packets are overwritten. To view the most recently captured packets using the menu-driven user interface:

LMI Packet Capture Utility → Display LMI Trace Log

LMI Trace Log Example

```
main/control/lmi_capture/display_log                                    9626
Device Name: Node A                                          5/26/1999 23:32

                              LMI TRACE LOG                    Page 1 of 3

Packets Transmitted to Net1-FR!          Packets Received from Net1-FR1
LMI Record #1 at 0 s
    Status Enquiry Message, 13 bytes
    LMI Type is Standard on DLCI 1023
    Sequence Number Exchange
    Send Seq #181, Rcv Seq #177

                                         LMI Record #2 at 0 s
                                             Status Enquiry Message, 13 bytes
                                             LMI Type is Standard on DLCI 1023
                                             Sequence Number Exchange
                                             Send Seq #181, Rcv Seq #177



--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu       MainMenu   Exit
 Refresh   PgUp  PgDn
```

Select Refresh to update the screen with the twelve most recently collected LMI messages.

The following information is provided:

- The internal LMI record number assigned to the packet (1–8000), and the amount of time the utility was running when the packet was captured.

  The maximum amount of time displayed is 4,294,967 seconds (s), which is reset to 1 second when this amount of time is exceeded.

- The type of message, either Status or Status Enquiry, from the captured packet, and the number of bytes in the packet.

- The LMI Type identified in the Protocol Discriminator portion of the captured packet, and the DLCI number for the packet.

- The type of information contained in the captured packet, either Sequence Number Exchange or Full Status Report.

- The send and receive (rcv) sequence numbers from the captured packet (0–255).

- On the Packets Received side of the screen, PVC status for up to ten DLCIs can be shown. It shows the DLCI number, its active bit status, and if Standard LMI is running, the DLCI's CIR value.

Alarms

The following table describes the alarm conditions that will generate an SNMP trap for a physical interface, and the frame relay LMIs and DLCIs. These alarm conditions also generate Health and Status messages seen on the System and Test Status screen.

Main Menu → Status → System and Test Status

Table 6-1. Alarm Conditions (1 of 4)

Alarm Condition	What It Indicates	What To Do
Cross Pair Detection	A cross pair condition has been detected on the DDS network interface; Rx and Tx pair are reversed.	Reverse the Rx and Tx pair at the punchdown block or other termination point.
CTS down to Port-1 Device	The CTS control lead on the device's interface is off.	Check DTR and RTS from Port-1.
DLCI *nnnn* Down, *frame relay link* [1, 2]	The DLCI for the specified frame relay link is down.	Verify that the network LMI is up. If it is, contact your network provider or your ISDN service provider if an ISDN Link Name is the link.
DTR Down from Port-1 Device	The DTR control lead on the device connected to Port-*n* is disasserted. The DTR control lead on the device connected to the specified port is off. This message applies to data ports that act as DCEs.	Examine the attached DTE and cable connected to the system's port. ■ Check that the port cable is securely attached at both ends. ■ Check the status of the attached equipment.
Excessive BPVs at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An excessive number of bipolar violations has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed. Caused when at least one invalid BPV has occurred every 20 ms for 2 seconds.	■ Verify that the network cable is securely attached at both ends. ■ Contact your network provider.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

[3] *hhh:mm:ss* indicates the number of hours (maximum 255), minutes (maximum 59), and seconds (maximum 59). When 255:59:59 is exceeded, the counter resets and begins the count again.

Table 6-1. Alarm Conditions (2 of 4)

Alarm Condition	What It Indicates	What To Do
Internal Modem Failed	The unit's internal modem failed to pass the self-test.	Reset the FrameSaver unit (*Main Menu* → *Control* → *Reset Device)*. If the modem fails again, contact your service representative.
ISDN Link Profile Disabled *ISDN Link Name*	An ISDN backup call could not be made because the ISDN link profile specified Link Name is disabled (*Main Menu* → *Configuration* → *ISDN* → *Link Profiles)*.	Enable the ISDN link profile if you want to make a call.
ISDN Link Profile Invalid, *ISDN Link Name*	An ISDN backup call could not be made because the ISDN link profile specified (*ISDN Link Name*) is invalid.	Check that the phone number is correct.
ISDN Network Failed (Active/Idle)	An ISDN network failure was detected when a backup call was in progress or the DBM was in Idle mode.	Contact your network provider if the problem persists.
Link Down Administratively, *frame relay link* [2]	The specified frame relay link has been disabled by the unit due to LMI Behavior conditions or LMI Protocol on another link is in a failed state. This is not an alarm condition so **`System Operational`** appears, as well.	Verify that the network LMI is up. If it is, contact your network provider.
Link Profile Disabled, *ISDN Link Name*	An ISDN backup call could not be made because the specified link profile was disabled.	Change the ISDN Link Profile's Link Status to Auto (*Main Menu* → *Configuration* → *ISDN* → *Link Profiles)*.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:
- Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.
- Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.
- *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

Table 6-1. Alarm Conditions (3 of 4)

Alarm Condition	What It Indicates	What To Do
LMI Down, *frame relay link* [2]	The Local Management Interface is down for the specified frame relay link.	For the network interface: ■ If LMI was never up, verify that the LMI Protocol setting reflects the LMI type being used. ■ If LMI was never up: – Verify that the proper time slots have been configured. – Verify that the LMI Protocol setting reflects the LMI type being used. ■ Verify that Frame Relay Performance Statistics show LMI frames being transmitted. If all of the above have been verified or the physical link is down, contact your network provider.
		For user data port: ■ Check that the DTE cable is securely attached at both ends. ■ Verify that Transmit Clock Source and Invert Transmit Clock options are properly configured. ■ Verify that Frame Relay Performance Statistics show LMI frames being received. If no frames are being received: – Check the attached device. – Verify that the LMI Protocol setting reflects the LMI type being used.
LOS at Network 1	A Loss of Signal (LOS) condition is detected on the network interface. It clears when the ratio of ones to zeros received is greater than or equal to 12.5%.	
	■ Network cable problem.	■ Check that the network cable is securely attached at both ends.
	■ Network facility problem.	■ Contact your network provider.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:
– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network port, Network 1.
– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.
– *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

Table 6-1. Alarm Conditions (4 of 4)

Alarm Condition	What It Indicates	What To Do
Network Com Link Down	The communication link for the COM port is down and the COM port is configured for Net Link.	Check the router connected to the COM port.
No Signal at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	A No Signal (NS) condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.	■ Check for a cross-pair condition. ■ Verify that the network cable is securely attached at both ends. ■ Contact your network provider.
OOF at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An Out of Frame (OOF) condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.	■ Verify that the DDS Line Rate (Kbps) option is configured correctly. ■ Contact your network provider.
OOS at Network 1 – *hhh:mm:ss* [3]	An Out of Service condition has been detected on the DDS network interface, followed by the period of time that the condition has existed.	■ Check for a cross-pair condition. ■ Verify that the network cable is securely attached at both ends. ■ Contact your network provider.
SLV Timeout, DLCI *nnnn*, *frame relay link* [1, 2, 4]	An excessive number of SLV communication responses from the remote FrameSaver SLV unit have been missed on the specified multiplexed DLCI; the DLCI is not suitable for user data. When a hardware bypass-capable device has been detected at the other end of the PVC and this condition occurs, only user data for EDLCI 0 will be transmitted as long as the condition exists.	Contact your network provider if the problem persists. If a DBM is present and Auto Backup is enabled, backup is initiated automatically.

[1] *nnnn* indicates a DLCI number of 16 through 1007.

[2] *frame relay link* is one of the following:

– Net1-FR1. The frame relay link specified for the network interface, Network 1.

– Port-1. The frame relay link associated with the user data port.

– *ISDN Link Name* on a non-network ISDN DBM interface.

[3] *hhh:mm:ss* indicates the number of hours (maximum 255), minutes (maximum 59), and seconds (maximum 59). When 255:59:59 is exceeded, the counter resets and begins the count again.

[4] Does not apply to a TS Management Link DLCI.

Troubleshooting Tables

The unit is designed to provide many years of trouble-free service. However, if a problem occurs, refer to the appropriate table in the following sections for possible solutions.

Device Problems

Table 6-2. Device Problems (1 of 2)

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solutions
No power, or the LEDs are not lit.	The power cord is not securely plugged into the wall receptacle to rear panel connection.	Check that the power cord is securely attached at both ends.
	The wall receptacle has no power.	■ Check the wall receptacle power by plugging in some equipment that is known to be working. ■ Check the circuit breaker. ■ Verify that your site is not on an energy management program.
Power-On Self-Test fails. Only Alarm LED is on after power-on.	The unit has detected an internal hardware failure.	■ Reset the unit and try again. ■ Contact your service representative. ■ Return the unit to the factory (refer to *Warranty, Sales, Service, and Training Information* on page A of this document).

Table 6-2. Device Problems (2 of 2)

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solutions
Cannot access the unit or the menu-driven user interface.	Login or password is incorrect, COM port is misconfigured, or the unit is otherwise configured so it prevents access.	■ Reset the unit (see *Restoring Communication with a Misconfigured Unit*). ■ Contact your service representative.
Failure *xxxxxxxx* appears at the top of the System and Test Status screen, at Self-Test Results.	The unit has detected an internal software failure.	■ Record the 8-digit code from the System and Test Status screen. ■ Reset the unit and try again. ■ Contact your service representative and provide the 8-digit failure code.
An LED appears dysfunctional.	LED is burned out.	Run the Lamp Test. If the LED in question does not flash with the other LEDs, then contact your service representative.
Not receiving data.	Network cable loose or broken.	■ Reconnect or repair the cable. ■ Call the network service provider.
Receiving data errors on a multiplexed DLCI, but frame relay is okay.	Frame Relay Discovery is being used for automatic DLCI and PVC configuration The equipment at the other end is not frame relay RFC 1490-compliant.	Change the DLCI Type for each network DLCI from Multiplexed to Standard, turning off multiplexing.

Frame Relay PVC Problems

Table 6-3. Frame Relay PVC Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solutions
No receipt or transmission of data	Incorrect configuration of the DLCI cross connections.	Verify the PVC connections and DLCIs by checking the network-discovered DLCIs on the LMI Reported DLCIs screen.
	DLCI is inactive on the frame relay network.	■ Verify that the DLCI(s) is active on the LMI Reported DLCIs screen. If the DLCI(s) is not active, contact the service provider. ■ Verify the LMI Reported DLCI field on the Interface Status screen.
	DTE is configured incorrectly.	Check the DTE's configuration.
	LMI is not configured properly for the DTE or network.	Configure LMI characteristics to match those of the DTE or network.
	LMI link is inactive.	Verify that the LMI link is active on the network; the Status Msg Received counter on the Network Frame Relay Performance Statistics screen increments.
Losing Data	Frame relay network is experiencing problems.	Run PVC Loopback and Pattern tests to isolate the problem, then contact the service provider.
Out of Sync	If Monitor Pattern was selected, it means the test pattern generator and receiver have not yet synchronized. CIR settings for the units at each end are mismatched. If the message persists, it means that 5 packets out of 25 are missing or are out of sequence.	■ Verify that the unit at the other end is configured to Send Pattern. Correct unit configurations. ■ Correct the CIR setting so both units are configured the same. ■ Check the line's error rate – the physical line quality. Contact the service provider.

ISDN DBM Problems

Table 6-4. ISDN DBM Problems

Symptom	Possible Cause	Solutions
Cannot connect to the remote unit	Misconfiguration	■ Verify that the link profiles are correct in both units, both the area codes and phone or ID numbers (see *Setting Up ISDN Link Profiles* in Chapter 3, *Configuration)*. ■ For a BRI DBM, verify that the SPIDs and local area codes and phone numbers are correct (see *Configuring the ISDN BRI DBM Interface* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*. ■ Verify that the unit at one end is configured to originate and the unit at the other end is configured to answer a call. ■ Verify that the ISDN interface is enabled. ■ Verify that Auto Backup is enabled and no time restrictions apply.
DBM LMI comes up, but no data is transferred	Misconfiguration	Check that the DLCI numbers are correct and are the same at both ends.

See the *Last Cause Value Messages* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*, for additional information about ISDN problems. Last Cause Value messages appear on the DBM Interface Status screen.

Main Menu → Status → DBM Interface Status

See *Configuring the ISDN BRI DBM Interface* and *Setting Up ISDN Link Profiles* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*, for more information about ISDN DBM configuration.

Tests Available

The following tests are available to a FrameSaver SLV 9626.

Test Menu Example with a DBM

```
main/test                                                          9626
Device Name: Node A                                   5/26/1999 23:32

                                    TEST

                            Network PVC Tests
                            Data Port PVC Tests
                            ISDN PVC Tests

                            Network Physical Tests
                            Data Port Physical Tests


                            IP Ping
                            Lamp Test

                            Abort All Tests



--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
```

If the unit does not have the ISDN DBM feature, **`ISDN PVC Tests`** does not appear.

PVC Tests menu selections are suppressed when no PVCs have been configured on the interface. Check that both ends of the cables are properly seated and secured.

Tests can be commanded from the OpenLane 5.*x* management solution using its Diagnostic Troubleshooting graphical interface, as well as from the menu-driven user interface.

Test Timeout Feature

A Test Timeout feature is available to automatically terminate a test (as opposed to manually terminating a test) after it has been running a specified period of time.

It is recommended that this feature be used when the FrameSaver unit is remotely managed through an inband data stream (PVC). If a test is accidently commanded to execute on the interface providing management access, control is regained when the specified time period expires, automatically terminating the test.

To use this feature, enable the Test Timeout configuration option, and set a duration for the test to run in the Test Duration (min) configuration option (see *Configuring General System Options* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*).

NOTE:

These configuration options do not pertain to tests commanded by the DTE, like a DTE-initiated External Loopback.

DBM Tests

The Test menu allows you to run PVC loopbacks and test patterns on the unit and its DBM interface. It is available to users with a security access level of 1 or 2. Currently, there are no physical tests for a BRI DBM interface.

DBM tests are started and monitored the same as the network tests. See *System and Test Status Messages* in Chapter 5, *Operation and Maintenance*, for ISDN backup-related test messages appearing on the System and Test Status screen. See *PVC Tests* on page 6-19 for additional information.

Starting and Stopping a Test

Use this procedure to start, monitor, or abort specific tests. To abort all active tests on all interfaces, see *Aborting All Tests*.

When the status of a test is . . .	The only command available is . . .
Inactive	Start
Active	Stop

Start or stop an individual test using the same procedure.

▶ Procedure

To start and stop a loopback or a set-pattern test:

1. Follow this menu selection sequence:

   Main Menu → *Test*

2. Select an interface and test (e.g., Network, Data Port, or ISDN PVC Tests) and press Enter.

   The selected test screen appears. **`Start`** appears in the Command column. **`Inactive`** appears in the Status column.

3. Select the Port number and press Enter.

4. Select the DLCI number and press Enter if a PVC test has been selected.

   The cursor is positioned at Start in the Command column of the first available test. Start is highlighted.

5. Highlight the Start command for the test you want to start and press Enter.

   Stop now appears and is highlighted, and the status of the test changes to Active.

6. Press Enter to stop the test.

   Start reappears and the status of the test changes back to Inactive.

7. View the length of time that the test has been running in the Result column.

Aborting All Tests

Use the Abort All Tests selection from the Test menu to abort all tests running on all interfaces, with exception to DTE-initiated loopbacks. To abort individual tests that are active, see *Starting and Stopping a Test*.

▶ Procedure

To abort all tests on all interfaces:

1. Follow this menu selection sequence:

   Main Menu → *Test*

2. Select Abort All Tests and press Enter.

   `Command Complete` appears when all tests on all interfaces have been stopped.

   NOTE:

   Abort All Tests does not interrupt DTE-initiated loopbacks.

PVC Tests

PVC tests can be run on a requested DLCI for a selected interface.

- When PVC tests are on a multiplexed DLCI between FrameSaver devices, they are nondisruptive to data, so user data can continue to be sent during a test.
- If the device at one end of the circuit is not a FrameSaver device, PVC tests are on a standard DLCI and are disruptive to data. Also, the Connectivity test would not appear.

Loopback, and send/monitor pattern tests are available for each interface on the selected DLCI. FrameSaver devices should be at each end of the circuit. If a PVC Loopback is started at one end of the circuit, the other end can send and monitor pattern tests.

The example below shows a PVC Test screen for a FrameSaver unit with ISDN backup capability, with the multiplexed DLCI 550 selected. If a standard DLCI was selected, (**Disruptive**), rather than (**Non-Disruptive**), would be displayed after Test. Also, the Connectivity test would not appear.

PVC Tests Screen Example

```
main/test/isdn_pvc                                                    9626
Device Name: Node A                                      5/26/1999 23:32

                                ISDN-FLA PVC TESTS


    DLCI Number: 550

   Test (Non-Disruptive)      Command   Status     Result

    PVC Loopback:         Start     Inactive   0:00:00
    Send Pattern:         Start     Inactive   0:00:00
    Monitor Pattern:      Start     Inactive   0:00:00
                                               Sequence Errors  99999+
                                               Data Errors      99999+
    Connectivity:         Start     Inactive   RndTrip Time (ms)  99999

    Test Call:            Stop      Active     Frame Relay Link Up


--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
```

If the unit does not have the built-in ISDN DBM feature, **Test Call** does not appear.

NOTE:

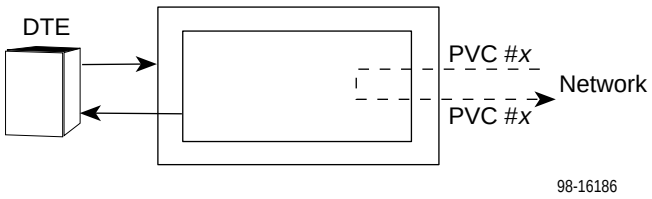
Errors encountered during these tests may be caused by mismatched CIRs in the two FrameSaver units. If errors are detected, verify the CIR configuration and retest.

PVC Loopback

The PVC Loopback loops frames back to the selected interface on a per-PVC basis. This test logically (not physically) loops back frames received from another FrameSaver device through the selected frame relay PVC to the same device.

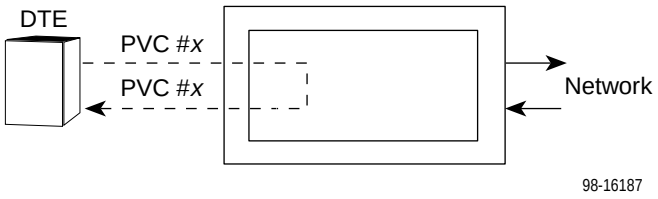
Main Menu → Test → Network PVC Tests → PVC Loopback

Network PVC Loopback



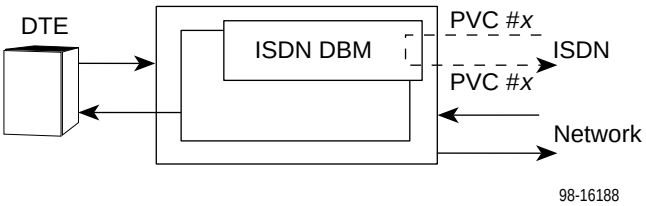
Main Menu → Test → Data Port PVC Tests → PVC Loopback

Port PVC Loopback



Main Menu → Test → ISDN PVC Tests → PVC Loopback

ISDN PVC Loopback



Send Pattern

This test sends packets filled with a hexadecimal 55 test pattern and sequence number over the selected interface and DLCI to another FrameSaver device.

To send a pattern test on a link:

Main Menu → Test → [Network PVC Tests/Data Port PVC Tests/ ISDN PVC Tests] → Send Pattern

If the selected DLCI is configured as . . .	Then . . .	And the default Rate (kbps) setting is . . .
Standard	**(Disruptive)** appears after Test	100% of CIR
Multiplexed	**(Non-Disruptive)** appears after Test	10% of CIR

If the CIR is zero, the pattern will be sent at a rate of 1000 bps.

Monitor Pattern

Monitor Pattern monitors packets for the hexadecimal 55 test pattern between two FrameSaver devices, and checks sequence numbers using a patented proprietary method.

To monitor a pattern test on a link:

Main Menu → Test → [Network PVC Tests/Data Port PVC Tests/ ISDN PVC Tests] → Monitor Pattern

The current number of sequence and data errors are shown under the Result column when the FrameSaver unit is in sync. An **Out of Sync** message appears when 5 frames out of 25 are missing or out of sequence.

These error counts are updated every second. If the maximum count is reached, **99999+** appears in these fields.

Connectivity

Connectivity is a proprietary method that determines whether the FrameSaver device at the other end of the frame relay PVC is active. This test stops automatically and can only be executed for circuit multiplexed PVCs.

To run a connectivity test on a link:

Main Menu → Test → [Network PVC Tests/Data Port PVC Tests/ ISDN PVC Tests] → Connectivity

Selecting Connectivity sends a frame to the FrameSaver unit at the other end of the PVC. A **RndTrip Time(ms)** message appears in the Result column when a response is received within 5 seconds, indicating that the FrameSaver unit at the remote end is alive (operational and connected), and the round trip (RT) time is shown in milliseconds (ms), with a resolution of 1 ms. If a response is not received within 5 seconds, **No Response** appears in the Result column.

Test Call

Test Call tests the device's ability to place a call. It allows an alternate means of controlling the activation or deactivation of an ISDN link. This test only appears for a FrameSaver device with a DBM that is configured to originate backup calls (typically, the remote site) and has its ISDN Link Status option set to Auto.

To place a test call:

Main Menu → Test → ISDN PVC Tests → Test Call

When a test call is started, **Active** appears in the Status column. While the call is Active, the status of the call connection and the link appears in the Results column. A **Frame Relay Link Up** message indicates that the required calls have been made and the link is successfully passing LMI data. A **Frame Relay Link Suboptimal** message indicates that at least one call has been made on the link, the link is successfully passing LMI data, but the Maximum Link Rate configured in the ISDN Link Profile has not been achieved for the link. A **Frame Relay Link Down** message indicates that the call attempts were not successful.

NOTE:

Primary network data is not affected by a test call. If there is a network failure while a test call is active, the test call is terminated and the call is automatically converted to a backup call.

Physical Tests

A FrameSaver 9626 unit's physical tests screen for the network interface is shown below. For the user data port, only the DTE Loopback is available.

Main Menu → Test → [Network Physical Tests/Data Port Physical Tests]

Physical Tests Screen Example

```
main/test/network                                                    9626
Device Name: Node A                                        5/26/1999 23:32

                              NETWORK 1 PHYSICAL TESTS


Test                          Command    Status     Results

Local Loopbacks
    CSU Loopback:             Start      Inactive   0:00:00
    DSU Loopback:             Start      Inactive   0:00:00


Pattern Tests
    Send 511:                 Start      Inactive   0:00:00
    Monitor 511:              Start      Active     0:00:00   - Errors 99999+




--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Ctrl-a to access these functions, ESC for previous menu        MainMenu   Exit
           ResetMon
```

The ResetMon function key at the bottom of the screen only appears when a Monitor 511 test pattern is Active. Select ResetMon to reset the monitor pattern error counter.

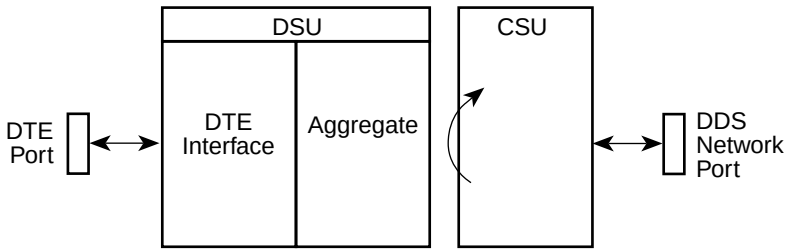
CAUTION:

You should not run these tests with frame relay equipment attached; you must disconnect the frame relay equipment and use external test equipment.

CSU (External) Network Loopback

CSU Loopback loops the received signal on the network interface back to the network. This loopback is an external loopback that is located as close as possible to the network interface.

Main Menu → Test → Network Physical Tests → CSU Loopback



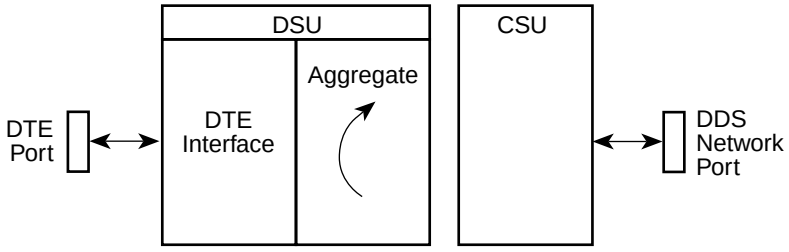
CAUTION:

This test may affect the operation of the PVCs assigned to the network interface. In addition, IP data sent over the PVC will be disrupted while this test is active.

DSU (Internal) Network Loopback

DSU loopback loops the received signal on the network interface back to the network without affecting operation of other ports. The signal is looped on the DTE side of the FrameSaver unit. This loopback is an internal loopback that is located as close as possible to the customer interface serving the DTE.

Main Menu → Test → Network Physical Tests → DSU Loopback



CAUTION:

This test may affect the operation of the PVCs assigned to the network interface. In addition, IP data sent over the PVC will be disrupted while this test is active.

Latching Loopback

A latching loopback is a network-initiated DSU Loopback. Once a DSU Loopback is started, the FrameSaver unit remains in loopback until it receives the loopback-release sequence from the network.

The latching loopback code is a control sequence (as opposed to a bipolar violation sequence); therefore, user data may cause the FrameSaver unit to activate the loopback.

Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Physical

Disable the DSU Latching Loopback configuration option to stop the latching loopback when the network did not command the test.

Send 511

This test sends the 511 test pattern over the selected interface. The 511 test pattern is a pseudo-random bit sequence (PRBS) that is 511 bits long (on the data ports only). This is a PRBS 2^9 –1 test.

Main Menu → Test → [Network Physical Tests/Data Port Physical Tests] → Send 511

When sending or monitoring a 511 test pattern using an external loopback connector on the network or DTE port, you must follow the sequence below for these tests to run correctly.

▶ Procedure

To send a 511 test pattern using an external loopback connector:

1. Remove the network cable so that a No Signal (NS) condition occurs.
2. Start the Send Pattern test.
3. Place the loopback cable on the network or DTE port interface.
4. Start the Monitor 511 test.

Monitor 511

For Monitor 511, a 511 test pattern being sent over the network or DTE port interface can be monitored. To view the test results, see the Network or Port-*n* Physical Tests screen.

Main Menu → Test → [Network Physical Tests/Data Port Physical Tests] → Monitor 511

The current number of bit errors is shown under the Result column when the FrameSaver unit is in sync. An Out of Sync message appears when the test pattern generator and receiver have not yet synchronized.

This error count is updated every second. If the maximum count is reached, 99999+ is shown in the field.

NOTE:

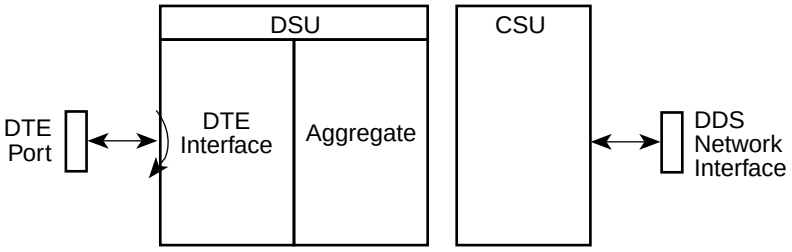
The 511 monitor expects external equipment to provide the clock for the 511 pattern for timing the incoming pattern on interchange circuit DA (ITU 113) – Transmit Signal Element Timing (XTXC), with the DTE as the source.

DTE Loopback

The DTE external Loopback (DTLB) test loops the received signal on a DTE interface back to the DTE without affecting the operation of the remaining ports. Use this test for isolating problems on the DTE interface.

Main Menu → Test → Data Port Physical Tests → DTE Loopback

An attached device or test equipment must generate data to be looped back.



FrameSaver Access Unit

98-15868

CAUTION:

This test may affect the operation of the frame relay PVCs assigned to the selected port. Any IP data being sent while this test is active will be disrupted.

IP Ping Test

An IP Ping test can be run to test connectivity between the FrameSaver unit and any FrameSaver device, router, or NMS to which it has a route.

Times when you might want to run an IP Ping test are:

- To test connectivity between the FrameSaver unit and any FrameSaver device in the network to verify that the path is operational. Select Procedure 1 to Ping any far-end FrameSaver device.
- To verify the entire path between a newly installed remote site FrameSaver unit and the central site NMS. During a remote site installation, an IP Ping test is typically run from the remote site to Ping the NMS at the central site. The remote FrameSaver device must have SNMP trap managers configured, and one of those trap managers must be the central site NMS. Select Procedure 2 to Ping the NMS at the central site.
- To test the path to the NMS trap managers during installation of the central site FrameSaver device. The remote FrameSaver device must have configured the SNMP trap managers to be sent the Ping. Select Procedure 2 to Ping the SNMP trap managers.

▶ Procedure 1

To Ping any far-end FrameSaver device:

1. Select the IP Ping test.

   Main Menu → *Test* → *IP Ping*

2. Enter the IP Address of the device the Ping is being sent to, then select Start.

   NOTE:

   If the FrameSaver unit has just initialized, or the far-end device has just initialized, it may take about a minute for the units to learn the routes via the proprietary RIP.

   — While the test is running, **`In Progress...`** is displayed in the Status field.

   — When the test is finished, **`Alive. Latency =` *`nn`* `ms`** should appear as the Status (*nn* being the amount of time the test took in milliseconds).

   If any other message is displayed, additional testing will be required.

▶ Procedure 2

To Ping the NMS at the central site:

1. Verify that the central site NMS has the FrameSaver unit's IP address in its routing table so it can communicate with the FrameSaver unit.
2. Verify that the central site NMS's router has the FrameSaver unit's IP address in its routing table so it can communicate with the FrameSaver unit.
3. Verify that the central site NMS has been configured as an SNMP Trap Manager if the router is to route data, so a route has been configured within the FrameSaver unit.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → SNMP Traps

   Or, for a local DLCI between the central site FrameSaver unit and its router, verify that a Default IP Destination route has been configured.

   Main Menu → Configuration → Management and Communication → Node IP → Default IP Destination

   Configure both SNMP Traps and a Default IP Destination when PVC Multiplexing is used, as when using the Auto-Configuration feature.
4. Select the IP Ping test.

   Main Menu → Test → IP Ping
5. Enter the IP Address of the central site NMS, then select Start.
6. Verify the results of the IP Ping test.

   — While the test is running, **`In Progress...`** is displayed in the Status field.

   — When the test is finished, **`Alive. Latency = `*`nn`*` ms`** should appear as the Status (*nn* being the amount of time the test took in milliseconds).

   If any other message is displayed, additional testing will be required.

See *Configuring General System Options* in Chapter 3, *Configuration*, to configure the unit to stop the test automatically.

Lamp Test

The FrameSaver unit supports a Lamp Test to verify that all LEDs are lighting and functioning properly. All LEDs flash or blink on and off at the same time every 1/2 second during execution of the test. When the test is stopped, the LEDs are restored to their normal condition.

Main Menu → Test → Lamp Test

If the Test Timeout configuration option is enabled and a Test Duration is set, the Lamp Test stops when the test duration expires. See *Test Timeout Feature* for additional information.

Setting Up OpenLane for FrameSaver Devices

7

This chapter includes:

OpenLane Support of FrameSaver Devices

Paradyne's OpenLane Service Level Management (SLM) system supports all FrameSaver and FrameSaver SLV devices with the following features:

- Web and database services
- Web access to health and status information
- Web access to real-time, as well as historical graphs and reports
- Web access to SLV reports
- On-demand polling of FrameSaver devices
- SNMP polling and reporting
- Web-based diagnostic tests: end-to-end, PVC loopbacks, connectivity, and physical interface tests
- ISDN backup support
- Basic device configuration, including RMON alarm and threshold configuration
- Automatic SLV device and PVC discovery of SLV devices with their SLV Delivery Ratio configuration option enabled
- Easy firmware downloads to an entire network or parts of the network
- HP OpenView adapters for integrating OpenLane with the OpenView Web interface

Setting Up the OpenLane SLM System

Instructions for installing Paradyne's OpenLane Service Level Management (SLM) System can be found in the following documents:

- *OpenLane 5.x Service Level Management for UNIX Quick Start Installation Instructions*
- *OpenLane 5.x Service Level Management for Windows NT Quick Start Installation Instructions*

See *Product-Related Documents* in *About This Guide* for document numbers. Select the appropriate document. In addition to installation instructions, these documents include instructions for:

- Starting and stopping the OpenLane Web and database services.
- Accessing the OpenLane application.
- Adding a FrameSaver device.
- Adding a Customer ID.

The OpenLane SLM System has an extensive Help system. For additional information refer to the following sources:

- **For UNIX users** – Refer to the readme.txt file for distributed infrastructure details, and the online Help for operational details.
- **For Windows NT users** – Refer to the online Help.

Setting Up FrameSaver SLV Support

With the OpenLane SLM system's extensive online Help system, the application is self-documenting and you have access to the most current system information.

▶ Procedure

To set up FrameSaver SLV support:

1. Start the OpenLane services, then access the application.
2. Enter a Customer ID for access to customer profiles, frame relay access facilities components, and PVC components.
3. Add FrameSaver devices.
4. Create customer profiles.
5. Set up historical data collection.
6. Set up SLV report filters for Web access to report data.

See the Quick Start Installation Instructions to learn how to perform these steps and for additional information.

Setting Up NetScout Manager Plus for FrameSaver Devices

8

This chapter includes NetScout Manager Plus information as it relates to FrameSaver SLV devices. It includes the following:

Release 5.5 or higher of the NetScout Manager Plus software provides FrameSaver SLV-specific support.

Before Getting Started

Before getting started, you need to copy some OpenLane directories to a NetScout Manager Plus user directory. OpenLane provides these directories as a starting point for loading new alarms and creating history files. A template of alarms and values for configuring alarms and several templates for creating history files specific to the FrameSaver unit are available.

OpenLane paradyne directories include the following:

- **Properties:**
  `paradyne.fsd` file found in **`OpenLane/netscout/alarms/directory`**
- **Properties:**
  `paradyne.fst` file found in **`OpenLane/netscout/alarms/directory`**
- **Alarms:**
  `slvtemplate.fct` file found in
  `OpenLane/netscout/alarms/directory`
- **User history:**
  `pd*.udh` files found in **`OpenLane/netscout/userHistory/directory`**

These files should be moved to **`$NSHOME/usr`** so they can be used.

See *Adding SLV Alarms Using a Template* and *Creating History Files* for additional information.

Configuring NetScout Manager Plus

For the NetScout Manager Plus main window to appear, make sure your environment is set up exactly as specified in your NetScout Readme file. You need to:

- Copy the OpenLane directory to a user directory.
- Add frame relay agents to the NetScout Manager.
- Configure agent properties.
- Verify and correct domains and groups.
- Monitor the agent and DLCIs.

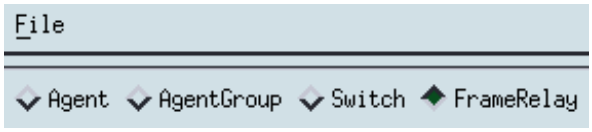
Refer to the NetScout documentation for additional information about accessing and managing the FrameSaver SLV unit through NetScout Manager Plus, refer to the:

- *NetScout Manager/Plus User Guide* to help you install the application, monitor traffic, and diagnose emerging problems on network segments.
- *NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide* to help you configure agents, remote servers, and report templates using the various NetScout products.
- *NetScout Probe User Guide* to help you install the NetScout Probe between the FrameSaver unit and its router, and configure the probe on network segments you want to monitor.

Adding FrameSaver SLV Units to the NetScout Manager Plus Network

▶ Procedure

1. Bring up the NetScout Manager Plus main window.
2. Select the FrameRelay radio button from the agent type selection bar (on the left side of the window).



   A list of configured frame relay agents appear in the list box below the Name and IP Address headings. If this is a new NetScout Manager Plus installation, the list box below the selection bar is blank since no agents are configured yet.

3. Select the Admin radio button from the application selection bar (to the far right of the screen). Applicable configuration and administration icons appear in the box below the application bar.

4. Click on the Config Manager icon to open the Configuration Manager main window.
5. Select the Add... button (down the center of the screen).
6. Minimally, enter the following:
   - — Agent name
   - — IP address
   - — Properties File: Select paradyne.
7. Select the OK button at the bottom of the screen to add the agent, discover its DLCIs, and return to the Configuration Manager main window.

   The frame relay agent just entered appears in the agent list box, with its DLCIs in the DLCI list box at the bottom of the screen.

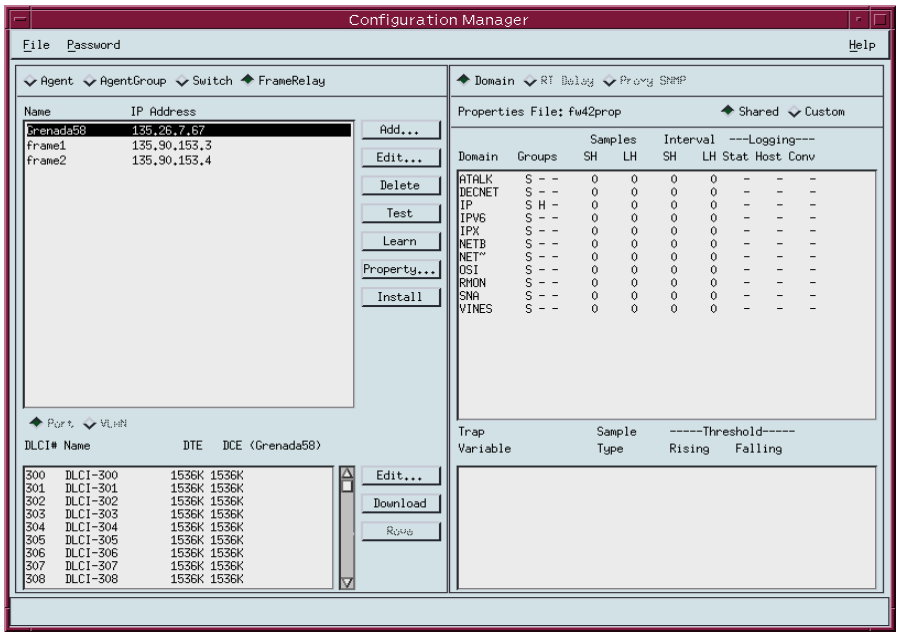
8. Select the Test button (fourth button down, center of the screen) to make sure you can communicate with the agent.

Refer to *Adding Frame Relay Agents* in the *NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide* for additional information.

Verifying Domains and Groups

▶ Procedure

1. From the NetScout Manager Plus main window, with the FrameRelay and Admin radio buttons still selected, click on the Config Manager icon to open the Configuration Manager main window.



2. Verify that only FrameSaver SLV-supported domains appear listed in the Domain column. FrameSaver SLV-supported domains include:

— ATALK	— IPX	— RMON
— DECNET	— NETB	— SNA
— IP	— NET~	— VINES
— IPV6	— OSI	

3. Verify that:

   — S (statistics collection) appears for each domain listed in the Group column.

   — H (hosts) appears for the IP domain only.

   — Dashes occupy all other positions under the Group column.

   — Zeros appear under the Samples and Interval SH and LH columns.

   — Dashes appear under all Logging columns: Stat, Host, Conv.

4. If all these requirements are met, no further action is required. Close the Configuration Manager window.

   If all these requirements are not met, a FrameSaver SLV-supported domain needs to be added, or if an unsupported domain needs to be deleted, the Properties File must be edited.

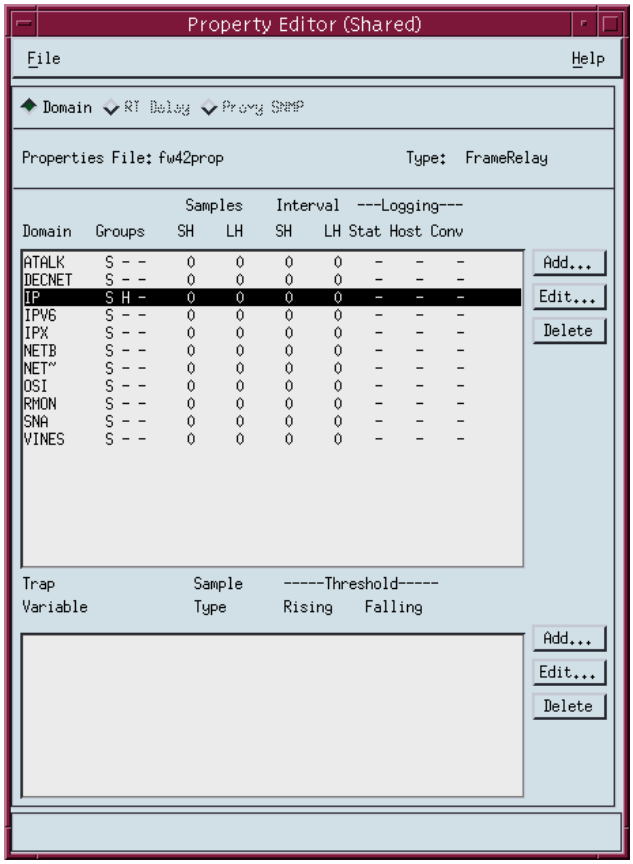
Correcting Domains and Groups

Properties need to be edited when not using the Paradyne-provided file and when:

- An unsupported domain needs to be deleted.
- A missing domain needs to be added.
- Groups, Samples, Interval, and Logging are not configured as specified in Step 3 of *Verifying Domains and Groups*.

▶ Procedure

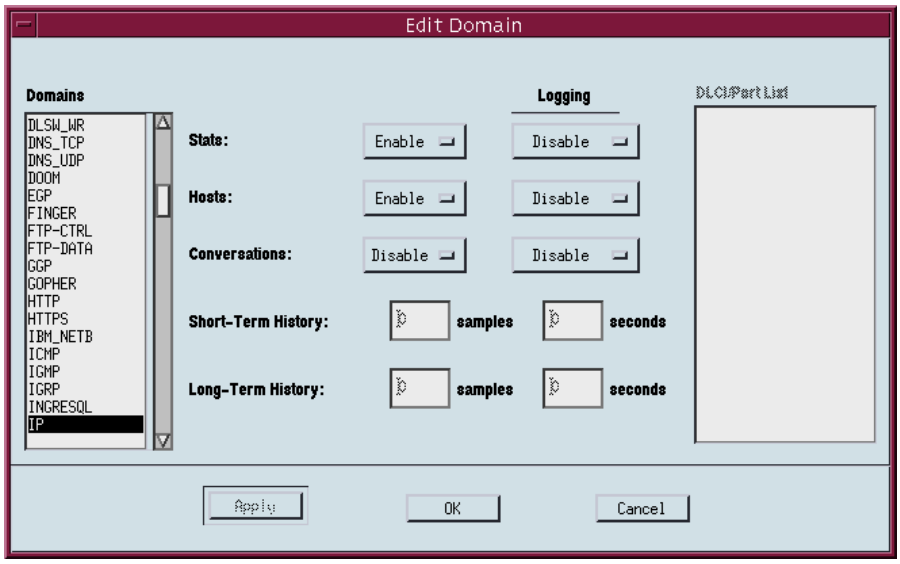
1. Select the the Property... button (down the center of the Configuration Manager main window). The Property Editor window opens.



2. To delete an unsupported domain, click on the domain from the Domains list, then select the Delete button.

   The **`Are you sure?`** prompt appears. Select Yes. The unsupported domain disappears from the list.

3. To add a FrameSaver SLV-supported domain or correct property settings, select the Edit... button (to the right of the Domain section of the Property Editor window). The Edit Domain window opens.



4. Click on the domain from the Domains list and configure the following:

Property		Description	Setting
Groups	Stats (S)	Statistics collection	Enabled for all domains.
	Hosts (H)	Level 3 information (network)	Enabled for IP domain only. Disabled for all other domains.
	Conversations (C)	Protocols being used	Disabled for all domains.
Logging		Event logging	Disabled for all domains and groups.

5. Select the OK button (at the bottom of the screen) to apply the changes.

Refer to *Configuring Domains in Properties Files* in the *NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide* for additional information.

Adding SLV Alarms Using a Template

Once DLCIs have been discovered, SLV alarms should be configured and assigned to each DLCI. OpenLane provides a template for configuring alarms. DLCI alarms can be configured manually, but using the Paradyne alarm defaults template greatly reduces configuration time.

The following alarms are configured for each DLCI included in the Paradyne MIB:

- Frames Sent (SLVFramesSnt)
- Tx CIR Utilization (SLVTxCIRUtil)
- Tx DLCI Utilization (SLVTxDLCIUtil)
- Frames Received (SLVFramesRec)
- Rx DLCI Utilization (SLVrxDLCIUtil)
- Frames Sent Above CIR (SLVFramesTxAbvCIR)
- Average Latency (AverageLatency)
- Current Latency (CurrentLatency)

These alarms and current values can be found in $NSHOME/usr/slvtemplate.fct, which is used as a starting point for loading new alarms. This file can be copied and edited so the alarm threshold values match service level agreement values. The copied .fct file can then be used to replicate alarm threshold values for all DLCIs on the unit using the eztrap utility. All .fct files must be in $NSHOME/usr.

To configure alarms manually, see *Adding SLV Alarms Manually*.

NOTE:

Perl must be installed in your system to use the eztrap utility in the procedure below. If you have an NT system, please install Perl before proceeding.

▶ Procedure

1. Open a terminal window and go to **$NSHOME/usr**.
2. Type **eztrap -i** *filename***.fct -o** *agentname***.fct** *agentname* and press Enter to run the eztrap utility to create alarm threshold values across all DLCIs for the copied .fct file.

   The message **eztrap done** appears when the .fct file is transferred.
3. From the NetScout Manager Plus main window, with the FrameRelay and Admin radio buttons still selected, click on the Config Manager icon to open the Configuration Manager main window.
4. Edit any alarm values that need to be changed.
5. Select the Install button (down the center of the Configuration Manager main window) to load alarms for the unit. This may take some time, so please be patient.

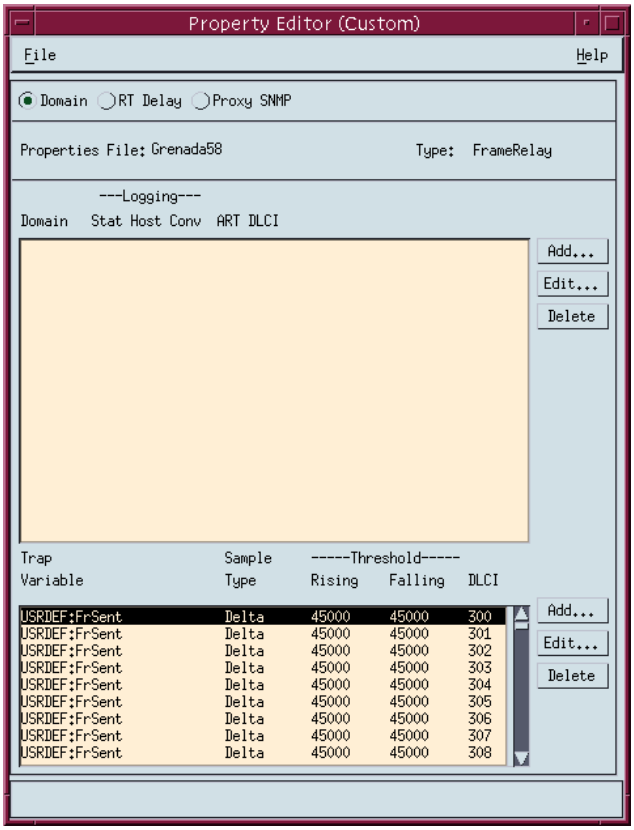
See *Editing Alarms* if any default settings need to be changed.

Editing Alarms

▶ Procedure

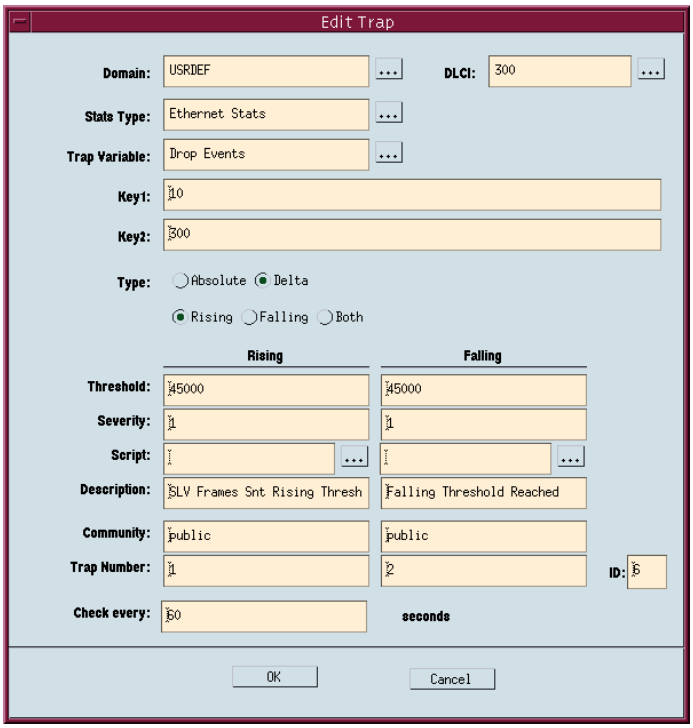
1. From the NetScout Manager Plus main window, with the FrameRelay and Admin radio buttons still selected, click on the Config Manager icon to open the Configuration Manager main window.
2. Select the Custom radio button from the Properties File area (in the upper right of the window), then Property... (down the center of the screen).

   The Custom Property Editor window opens.



3. Select a DLCI from the Trap list, and select the Edit... button (to the right of the list).

   The Edit Trap window opens.



4. Edit any trap defaults that may be required. See Step 4 of *Adding SLV Alarms Manually* for field settings you may want to change.
5. Select the OK button (at the bottom of the screen) to apply your changes. The window closes and the Configuration Manager main window reappears.
6. Select the Install button (down the center of the Configuration Manager main window) to apply your changes.

Refer to *Editing Alarms* in the *NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide* to change alarm thresholds.

Adding SLV Alarms Manually

Once DLCIs have been discovered, SLV alarms should be defined and assigned to each DLCI.

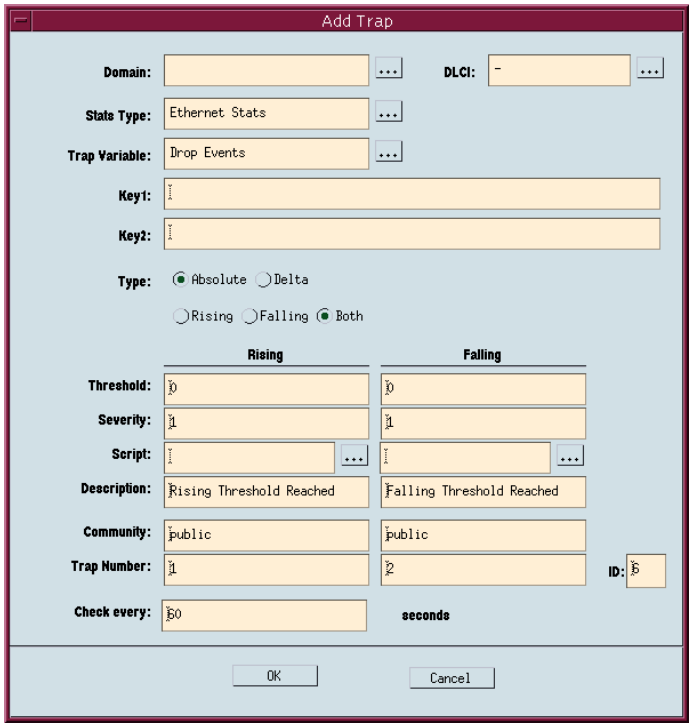
When configuring alarms manually, every alarm must be configured for each DLCI; that is, if there are eight alarms and 20 DLCIs, 160 trap configurations must be created (8 x 20). For this reason, it is recommended that the OpenLane defaults be used. Follow the procedure below to configure alarms manually.

To load OpenLane default settings for alarms, see *Adding SLV Alarms Using a Template*.

▶ Procedure

1. From the NetScout Manager Plus main window, with the FrameRelay and Admin radio buttons still selected, click on the Config Manager icon to open the Configuration Manager main window.
2. Select the Custom radio button from the Properties File area (in the upper right of the window), then Property... (down the center of the screen).

   The Custom Property Editor window opens (see the window in *Editing Alarms*).
3. Select a DLCI from the Trap list, and select the Add... button (to the right of the list). The Add Trap window opens.



4. Click on the ... button to the right of indicated fields for a drop-down list from which selections can be made. Minimally, configure the following fields:

Field	**Select or Enter . . .**
Domain	User Defined
DLCI	DLCI number for trap being assigned
Stats Type	PARADYNE
Trap Variable	Trap variable to be configured
Key1	The ifIndex for the frame relay logical interface is 1
Key2	DLCI number (same as DLCI above)
Type	Absolute or Delta radio button [1] Rising, Falling, or Both radio button [2]
Threshold	Value that will trigger a trap.
[1] Latency MIB variables should be Absolute; all others should be Delta. [2] Generally, Rising is selected.	

5. Select the OK button (at the bottom of the screen) to add this alarm.
6. Repeat Steps 3 through 5 until all traps are configured for all DLCIs.

Refer to *Configuring Alarms in* the *NetScout Manager/Plus & NetScout Server Administrator Guide* for additional information.

Creating History Files

Up to 14 additional user history tables can be created in the FrameSaver unit for each interface. An interface is a specific DLCI or the entire frame relay interface. A table must be created for each DLCI or frame relay link to be monitored. Additional user history tables are created using the command-line prompt in NetScout Manager Plus to load a file that contains the OIDs (Object IDs) to be monitored into the unit.

OpenLane provides several useful examples, including three files containing a complete set of OIDs appropriate to the interface to be monitored: one for a DLCI, one for a frame relay link, and one containing system-type OIDs. Any of these files can be used as a template when creating customized history files specific to the FrameSaver unit.

These files have a **`pdn*.udh`** (user-defined history) format and are found in the **`OpenLane/netscout/userHistory`** directory. The userHistory files should be moved to **`$NSHOME/usr`** so they can be used.

A separate *.udh file must be created and loaded for each DLCI or link that will be monitored before a customized user history table can be loaded. Use a text editor to create these *.udh files by:

- Copying one of the interface-specific files (DLCI or link) and editing it using one of the examples provided as a guide.
- Copying one of the examples provided and editing the extensions to fit the FrameSaver unit.

CAUTION:

Two user history table files are already configured and installed in the unit, UserHistory1 and UserHistory2. These files must not be modified. These two tables are used to keep SLV data for reports.

It is always a good idea to rediscover agents and their DLCIs before starting to be sure your agent and DLCI lists are current. To rediscover agents and their DLCIs, select the Learn button on the NetScout Manager Plus main window (the FrameRelay and Admin radio buttons still selected).

▶ Procedure

1. Open a terminal window and go to **`$NSHOME/usr`**.
2. Copy an example or interface-specific file to a new file that contains the user history table number.
3. Open the new file using a text editor.

   The variables in the file are listed with their OIDs (Object IDs). The frame relay interface number 101024001 must replace @IFN, and the DLCI number to be monitored must replace @DLCI.

   Example: frCircuitSentFrames
   Change "**`1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.6.@IFN.@DLCI`**"
   to "**`1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.6.101024001.301`**"

   The only valid interface number for a FrameSaver 9626 is 101024001.
4. Edit the new file, as needed.

Refer to *Creating .UDH Files* and *Using Custom History* in the *NetScout Manager Plus User Guide* for additional information.

See Appendix B, *SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Default,* for OID information for an interface.

Installing the User-Defined History Files

Once the user-defined history files have been created, the files need to be installed. History files are installed from the command-line prompt in NetScout Manager Plus. Should the FrameSaver unit be reset, these files will need to be reinstalled. The command used to install a new user history table is located in $NSHOME/bin.

CAUTION:

Do not use user_history_table_1 or 2. UserHistory1 and UserHistory2 are the default user history files used to keep SLV data for reports. Editing either of these files will destroy SLV reporting capability.

▶ Procedure

1. Type **dvuhist -f** *agentname user_history_table_number* **config** *number_of_buckets interval download_file***.udh** to load user-defined history files for the frame relay link.

   Example:
   `dvuhist -f Dallas51 3 config 30 60 Dallas51k.udh`

   The interval must be entered in seconds.

2. Type **dvuhist -f "***agentname DLCI_number***"** *user_history_table_number* **config** *number_of_buckets interval download_file***.udh** to load user-defined history files for a specific DLCI.

   Example:
   `dvuhist -f "Dallas51 301" 3 config 30 60 Dallas301.udh`

   The same user history table number can be used for both the link and DLCI. For these examples, user history table number 3 will appear as UserHistory3 on the History List.

See Step 5 in *Monitoring a DLCI's History Data* to verify that the user-defined history files have been loaded.

Refer to *Installing .UDH Files* in *Using Custom History* of the *NetScout Manager Plus User Guide* for additional information.

Monitoring a DLCI's History Data

Once the monitoring variables have been defined, a problem DLCI can monitored.

▶ Procedure

To monitor user history data:

1. From the NetScout Manager Plus main window, with the FrameRelay radio button still selected, select the Traffic radio button.

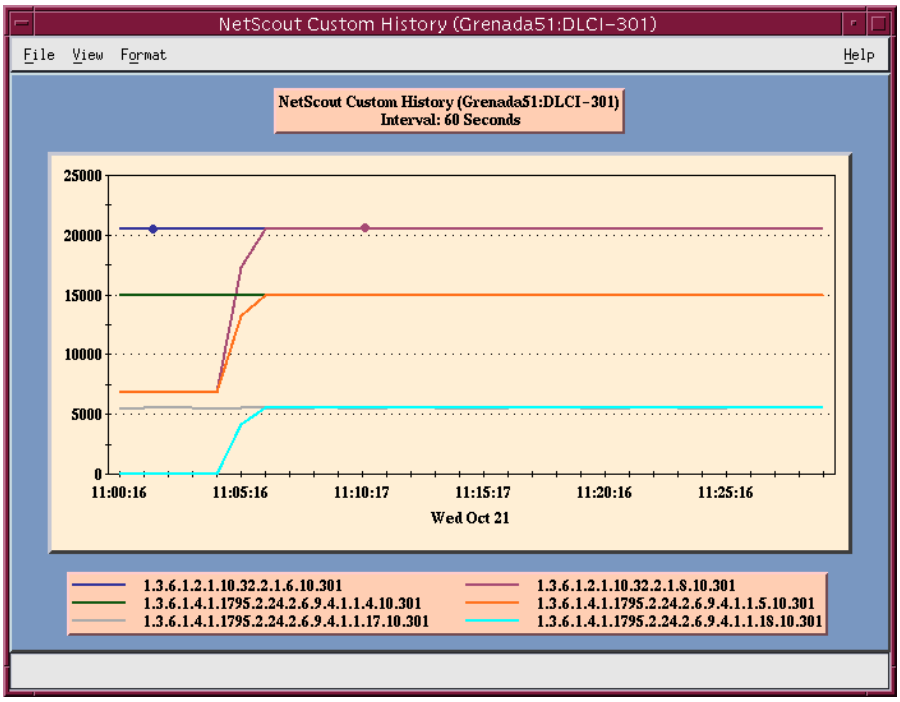
   The appropriate icons appear.

2. Highlight an agent in the agent list box so that its DLCIs appear in the DLCI list box (under the agent list box).

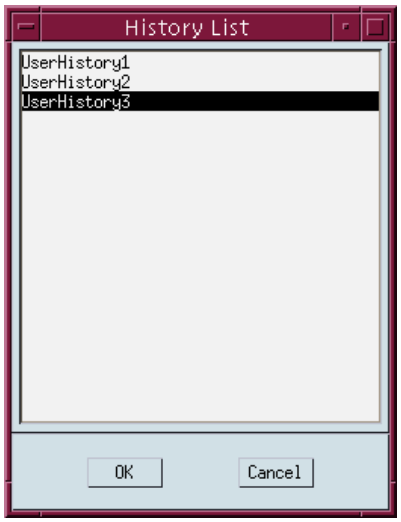
3. Highlight the DLCI to be monitored.

4. Click on the Custom History icon. The NetScout Custom History window opens.

   Adjust the size of the window so the entire report can be viewed.



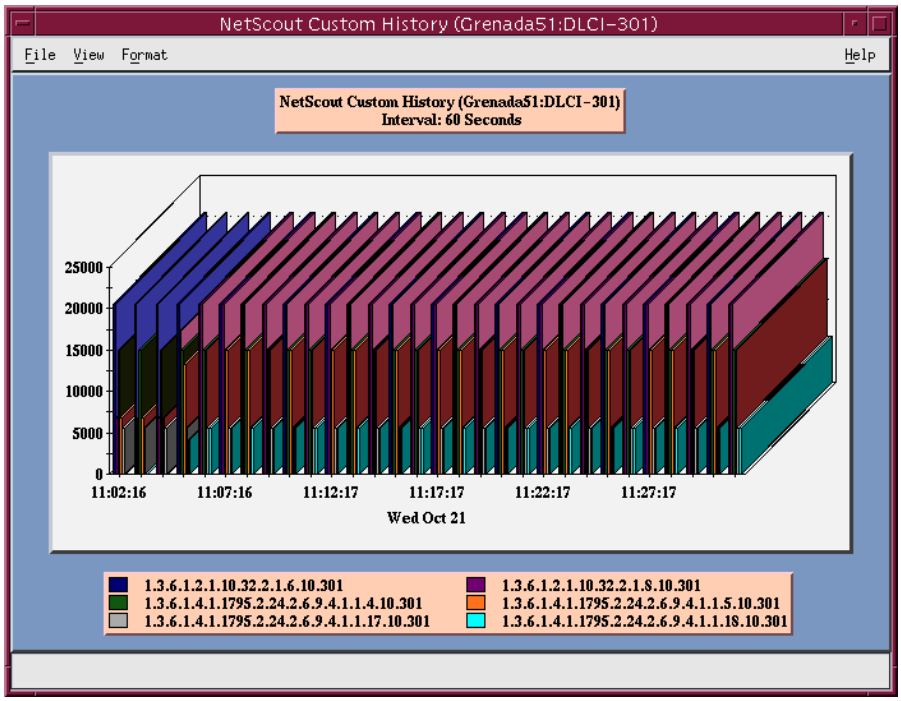
5. Select History List from the View menu. The History List window opens. The newly defined user history variables should appear on this list.



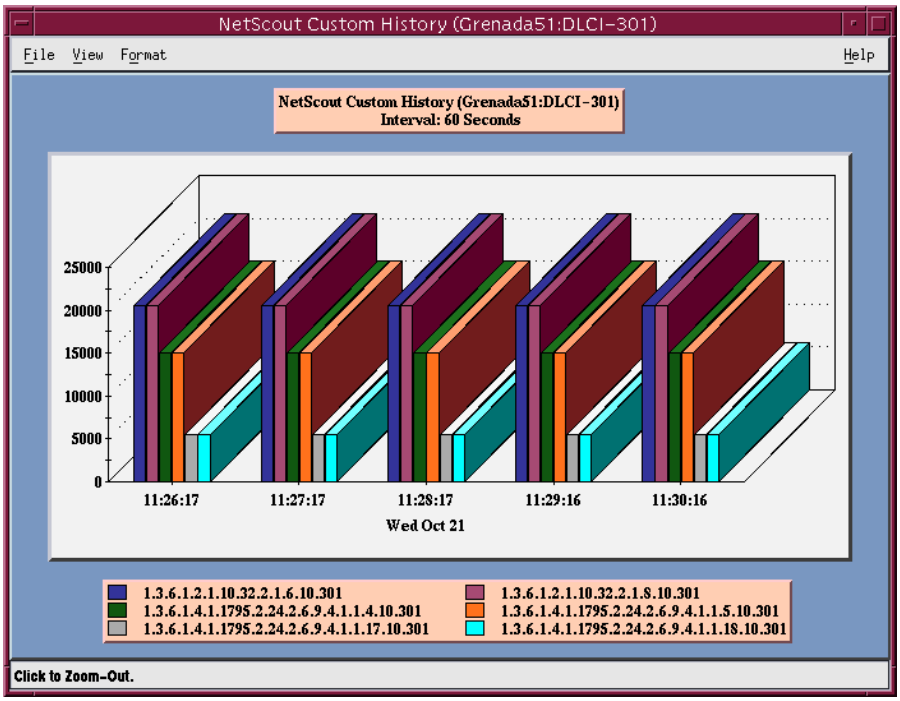
6. Highlight the desired set of user history variables, and select the OK button.

   Data is gathered based upon the configured user history variables. This may take some time, so please be patient.

7. Select 2D or 3D Bar from the Format menu, if desired (3D Bar is shown).



Using the 2D or 3D Bar to view the user history data collected, you can click on a particular bar and get an expanded view of the data.



8. Click anywhere on this window to return to the previous window view (see Step 7 of this procedure).

Refer to *Launching User History* and *Understanding Custom History Display* in *Using Custom History* of the *NetScout Manager Plus User Guide* for additional information.

See *Object ID Cross-References (Numeric Order)* in Appendix B, *SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Default*, to identify OID information being shown.

Monitoring the Agent Using NetScout Manager Plus

Once the FrameSaver SLV agent has been added to NetScout Manager Plus, select either the Traffic or Protocol radio button to monitor the newly added agent, or one of its DLCIs.

NOTE:

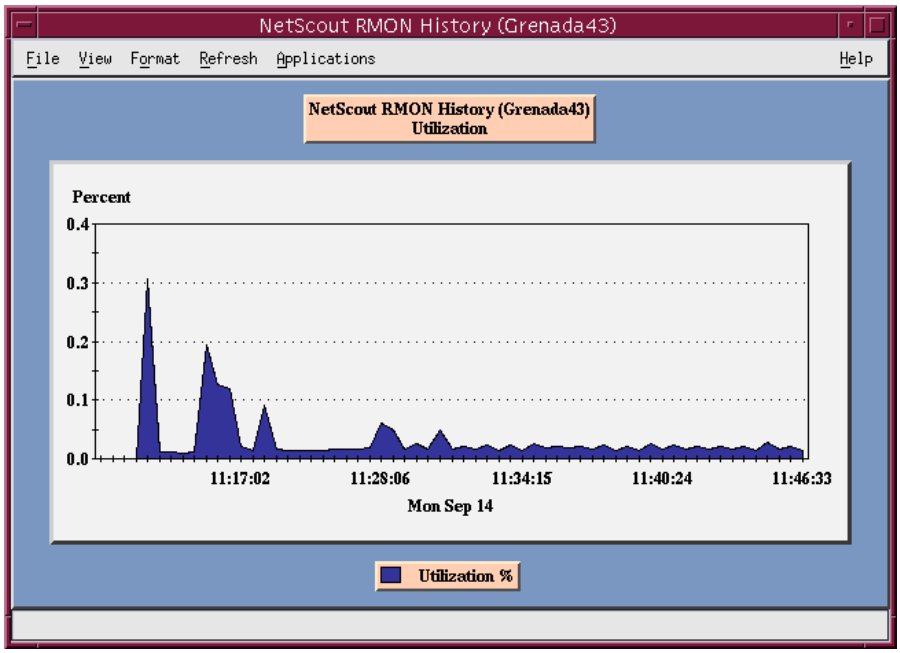
Only the Traffic and Protocol radio buttons on the application selection bar are supported for FrameSaver SLV agents.

The procedure below describes how to monitor an agent's traffic. The procedure is the same for protocol monitoring, but you may be prompted to select a Domain Group as well as an agent or DLCI.

▶ Procedure

1. Select the Traffic radio button to monitor the newly added agent, or one of its DLCIs.
2. Highlight an agent in the agent list box so that its DLCIs appear in the DLCI list box (under the agent list box).
3. If you want to monitor one of the agent's DLCIs, highlight the DLCI to be monitored.
4. Click on an applicable icon. The selected graphical report should open.

   Traffic icons that would be of particular interest are Traffic Monitor and Domain History. In the example below, the Domain History icon was selected, which is actually a real-time report.



NOTE:

If Size Distribution is the selected View and distribution size has been changed via OpenLane, the values shown for the distribution will not be accurate. Only default size distributions are tracked.

Statistical Windows Supported

Not all icons that appear on the NetScout Manager Plus main window are supported for FrameSaver units. For example, All Convs (conversations) and TopNConv icons appear when the Protocol radio button is selected, but conversations are not supported.

Of the icons that appear on the NetScout Manager Plus main window, the following are supported:

Traffic Statistics	**Protocol Statistics**
Traffic Monitor	Protocol Monitor
Segment Zoom	Protocol Zoom
Segment Details[1]	TopNTalkers
Domain History[1]	All Talkers

[1] Size distribution statistics are provided for a DLCI only, not a link. If a link is selected, all size distribution statistics on the table or graph will be zero.

When a DLCI is selected, the first and last size distribution statistics are ignored for FrameSaver units and the statistics for those buckets appear in the next valid bucket (i.e., bucket size <64 and 64 statistics appear in the 65..127 bucket, and >1518 statistics appear in the 1024..1518 bucket).

Conversations and Long-Term and Short-Term Histories are not supported in this release. As a result, no data will appear on windows that include these panes.

Setting Up Network Health for FrameSaver Devices

9

FrameSaver units are compatible with Concord Communication's Network Health software. In addition, Network Health has released the first in a series of software modules that integrate FrameSaver SLV enhanced performance statistics into its reporting package (see the FrameSaver SLV report example on page 9-9). To get this report, you need Network Health R4.01 or higher.

This chapter includes Network Health information as it relates to FrameSaver SLV devices. It includes the following:

- *Installation and Setup of Network Health* and reports
- *Discovering FrameSaver Elements*
- *Configuring the Discovered Elements*
- *Grouping Elements for Reports*
- *Generating Reports for a Group*
  - *About Service Level Reports*
  - *About At-a-Glance Reports*
  - *About Trend Reports*
  - *Printed Reports*
- *Reports Applicable to SLV Devices*

For additional information about installing, accessing, and managing FrameSaver SLV devices through Concord's Network Health, and for information about applicable reports, refer to:

- *Network Health Installation Guide* to help you install the application.
- *Network Health User Guide* to help you get started using the application.
- *Network Health Reports Guide* to help you understand and use Frame Relay reports.
- *Network Health – Traffic Accountant Reports Guide* to help you understand and use Traffic Accountant reports.

Installation and Setup of Network Health

Refer to the *Network Health Installation Guide* for installation instructions, and follow the instructions applicable to your network platform. Once Network Health is installed, you need to set up the application so it will support FrameSaver units.

Each Network Health application provides a different set of functions, called a module. Each module used requires a separate license to gain access to those features and functions. Make sure you license the Poller application so you can poll SLV units and collect data.

To use this application:

1. Discover network elements, units, and interfaces in the network.
2. Configure the Network Health applications, then save them.
3. Organize elements into groups for reporting purposes.
4. Set up and run reports.

Setup and operation information is contained in the *Network Health User Guide*. The sections that follow address only the minimal procedural steps needed once you have access to the applications.

See the Network Health User and Reports Guides for additional startup information and a full discussion of the application's features and how to use them.

Discovering FrameSaver Elements

Once licenses are entered and you have access to the applications, the Discover dialog box opens. Use this dialog box to search for SLV units in your network and discover their DLCIs. Saving the results of the search creates definitions in the Poller Configuration, which are used to poll the units.

IP addresses and the Community String for the FrameSaver units must be entered for Network Health to find the SLV units on the network and discover their elements. These *elements* are resources that can be polled (e.g., LAN/WAN interfaces, frame relay circuits, routers, and servers).

The two types of elements that can be polled are:

- **Statistics elements** – Provide counters and other gauges for information gathered about your network for statistical and trend analysis.
- **Conversation elements** – Provide RMON2 and similar data for information gathered about network traffic between nodes.

▶ Procedure

To find SLV device elements in your network:

1. Select the LAN/WAN radio button to specify the element type to be found. Network Health treats frame relay element discovery as a WAN element type.
2. Enter the IP Addresses of the SLV units to be located, and the Community String (Community Name in the FrameSaver unit). The Community String is case-sensitive.
3. Select the Discover button.

   The Discover dialog box closes and the Discovering dialog box opens, showing the results of the discovery process.

   A message indicates the number of elements discovered and the number of existing elements updated when the discovery process is complete. Depending upon the number of units entered and the size of your network, it could take anywhere from a few minutes to an hour or longer to discover all elements in the network.

See *Discovering Elements* in the *Network Health User Guide* for additional information and to learn how to schedule automatic element discovery updates to the database.

Configuring the Discovered Elements

Network Health sets the speed for discovered elements when it polls the unit for the first time. For a FrameSaver SLV unit, the speed set would be the unit's CIR. No additional configuration should be required. However, you should verify that all appropriate information has been retrieved.

NOTE:

If an SLV unit does not have CIR configured, or if it is not configured correctly, Network Health sets the unit's CIR to 0 kbps. For this reason, you should reconfigure the unit's CIR before Network Health polls it. If 0 kbps is the speed setting, you will need to edit the unit's CIR from Network Health.

Additional information that can be edited, as well. See *Discovering Elements* in the *Network Health User Guide* for additional information.

▶ Procedure

To change the CIR for FrameSaver SLV unit elements from Network Health:

1. Select the Edit Before Saving button at the bottom of the Discovering dialog box once the discovery process is completed.

   The Poller Configuration window opens.

2. Double-click on the first element discovered. The Modify Element dialog box opens.

3. In the Speed box, select the Override radio button and enter the CIR for the unit in the text box.

   Letters **k** and **m** can be used as shortcuts (e.g., enter 56 k for 56 kilobits per second, or 16 m for 16 Mbits per second).

4. Apply your changes:

   — Select the Apply/Next button to save your change and bring up the next element to be edited. Continue until all newly discovered frame relay elements have been modified before selecting the OK button.

   — Select the the OK button.

   The Modify Element dialog box closes.

5. Select the OK button at the bottom of the Poller Configuration window. The modified elements are saved to the database, and the units are polled.

Allow Network Health to continue polling for about a half an hour to allow time for data to be gathered before running any reports.

Grouping Elements for Reports

Once the discovery process is completed and required changes are made, the newly discovered elements (DLCIs) should be organized into a group for Health reporting. Grouping makes for easier monitoring and management of similar node types (e.g., all SLV elements). Once grouped, you can then run reports on all DLCIs in the network, as well as reports on individual DLCIs.

▶ Procedure

To group elements:

1. From the console, select Edit Groups from the Reports menu. The Add Groups dialog box opens.
2. Enter a name in the Group Name field. Up to 64 characters can be entered. A through Z, a through z, 0 through 9, dashes (–), periods (.), and underscores (_) can be used. No spaces can be included, and the word All cannot be used.
3. Select the WAN radio button (above the Available Elements list).
4. Highlight all the DLCIs listed on the Available Elements list, or select specific DLCIs, then select the left arrow button.

   The highlighted DLCIs move from the Available Elements list to the Group Members list.
5. Select the OK button when all appropriate DLCIs have been moved to the Group Members list.

   The Add Groups dialog box closes and the newly created group appears on the Groups dialog box.

See *Managing Groups and Group Lists* in the *Network Health Reports Guide* for additional information. That chapter also tells you how to customize reports.

Generating Reports for a Group

Once Network Health has had sufficient time to gather data from the polled DLCIs and the DLCIs have been grouped, you can start generating reports. When selecting a report Section, select WAN from the drop-down list. See *Running Reports from the Console* in the *Network Health Reports Guide* for additional information. That section also tells you how to schedule automatic report generation.

NOTE:

Network Health provides information with each chart or table, generally referred to as a report. Click on the hyperlink (Explanation of...) for an explanation of the report and its features. You can also refer to the *Network Health Reports Guide*.

About Service Level Reports

For long-term analysis and reporting, you will want to license the Service Level Reports application. This application analyzes data collected over months, or by quarters, and provides service level information about an enterprise, a region, department, or business process. Executive, IT Manager, and Customer Service Level reports are provided.

Using these reports, you can measure service performance against goals and agreements. Ranges for service level goals can be set for up to five variables: availability, bandwidth, bytes, health exceptions, and latency. These ranges need to be set before reports are scheduled.

About At-a-Glance Reports

At-a-Glance Reports consolidate various important DLCI and network performance indicators onto a single page. Up to ten DLCIs can be included in an At-a-Glance Report.

Using the FrameSaver SLV report on page 9-9, you can compare a DLCI's volume with the network's performance over a specified period of time. Ranges for service level goals can be set for up to five variables: availability, bandwidth, bytes, health exceptions, and latency. These ranges need to be set before reports are scheduled. In addition, all the enhanced network statistics that only an SLV device can accurately collect is provided so you can truly monitor the health of the frame relay network and see the effects of the customer's utilization on network efficiency.

About Trend Reports

By specifying specific variables like bandwidth, trend analysis can be performed and shown on Trend Reports. Up to ten variables for a DLCI, or ten DLCIs on one variable can be generated on a single trend report. Information can be presented in a line graph, pie chart, bar chart, or table format. Any amount of time can be specified for the reporting period.

These reports can help identify the reasons a DLCI has acquired a poor Health Index rating. See the Exceptions Report for information about Health Index ratings.

Printed Reports

All of the charts and tables seen online can also be provided on printed reports.

Reports Applicable to SLV Devices

The following frame relay reports support FrameSaver SLV units:

- **Exception Reports** – Provide summary and detail information that identifies DLCIs with the highest incidence of errors, high bandwidth utilization, and trends.

  These reports identify those DLCIs that have exceeded a specified number of accumulated *exception points*. It is a good idea to run this report daily so that DLCIs having the most problems can be attended to first. DLCIs contained on this report need immediate attention.

  If a DLCI suddenly shows up on these reports, check whether any new equipment has been added to the network and whether it is properly configured. If its configuration is correct, the equipment could be faulty.

- **Summary Reports** – Provide summary information for the network, volume and error leaders, and DLCI traffic.

  - **Network Summary Report** – Provides an overall view of the network. Use this report for planning and to predict when a DLCI might run into problems.

  - **Leaders Summary Report** – Identifies DLCIs having the highest volume and errors. High traffic volume may be increasing latency, and the high Health Index rating indicates problems. It is a good idea to run these reports daily so a norm can be established. The same DLCIs should appear.

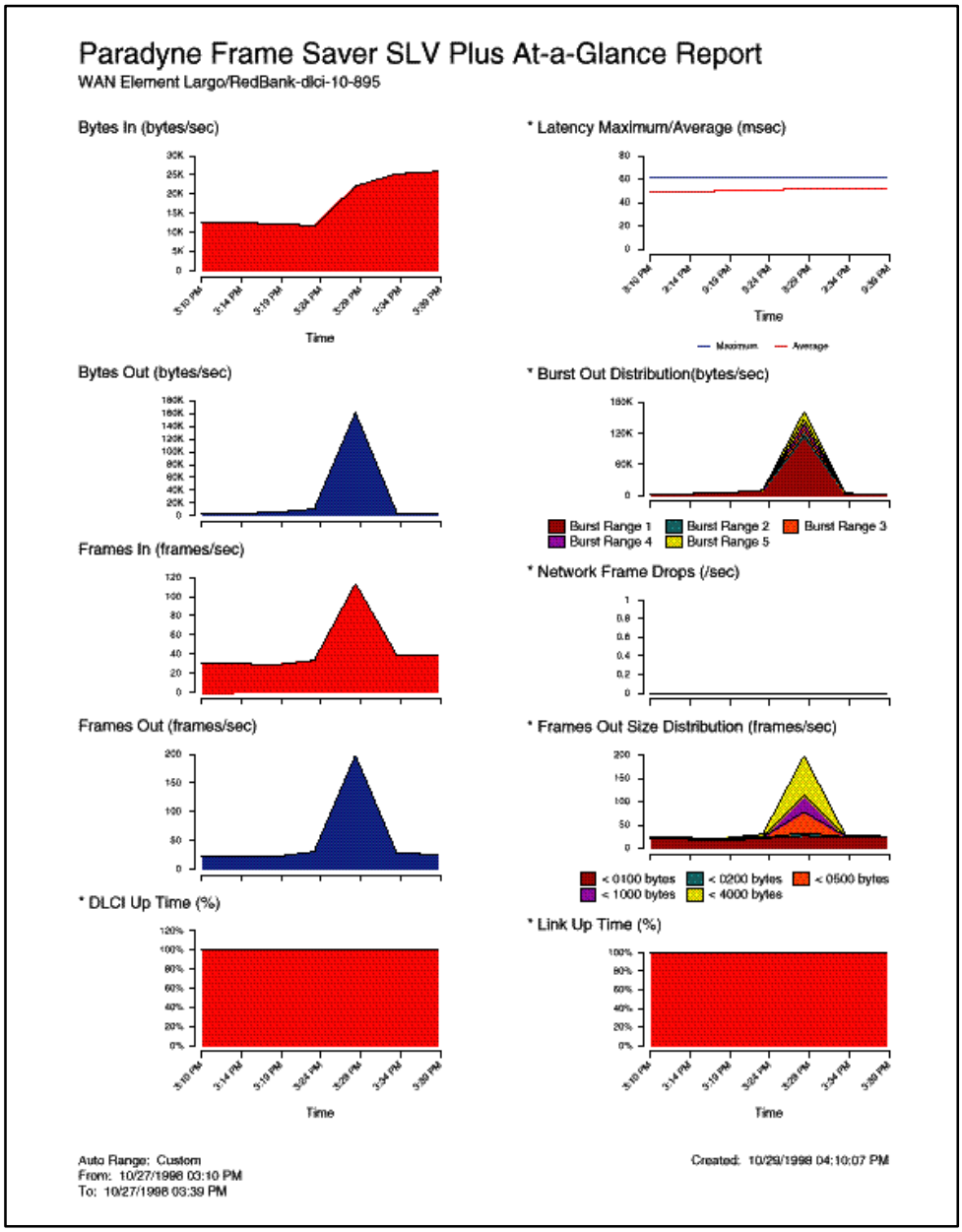
    Use this chart and table to alert you to possible problems. Problems to look for include: a normally high-volume DLCI is dropped from the list, a new DLCI appears on the list (check Element Summaries), a DLCI has a high Health Index rating, but low volume, significant differences between a DLCI's average and peak Health Index rating.

  - — **Elements Summary Report** – Compares DLCI traffic with volume and the baseline, bandwidth utilization, and errors.

    Use this report for DLCI detail information and comparison, to identify DLCIs with above or below average volume so they can be investigated when there are any significant changes.

- **Supplemental Report** – Shows DLCI availability and latency. The information shown in this report is also on other Health reports. However, these charts show more than ten DLCIs at a time so you have a broader view of the service provided by the network.
- **Service Level Reports** – Provide summary information for a group list for a longer reporting period than other reports.
  - — **Executive Service Level Report** – Provides service level performance for an enterprise on a single page. Use this report to assess whether IT service levels are meeting availability and service goals.
  - — **IT Manager Service Level Report** – Provides service level information for various groups. Using this report, you can compare service level performance of various groups. The report summarizes service levels for a group of DLCIs, along with details on individual DLCIs within that group.
  - — **Customer Service Level Report** – Provides service level information for customers. This report is used to provide service level information to service customers to help them determine optimum service levels needed based upon their own traffic data, as well as provide documented evidence for increasing CIR. It combines daily volume, daily Health exceptions, bandwidth distribution, average Health Index ratings and availability for each DLCI onto a single page.
- **At-a-Glance Reports** – Provides consolidated DLCI and network performance information onto a single page.
  - — **At-a-Glance Report** – Consolidates bandwidth utilization, network traffic, events occurring over the reporting period, and availability and latency levels information. Variables other than bandwidth can be selected for a trend report (e.g., burst octets), but a bandwidth trend report should be generated when investigating problems that appear on Exceptions Reports, Supplemental Reports, and Health reports.

    Use trend reports to view individual variables for DLCIs having a high Health Index rating to help locate which variable is causing a problem leading to a DLCI's poor Health Index rating.
  - — **FrameSaver SLV Plus At-a-Glance Report** – Performs trend analysis on up to ten specified variables for DLCIs (see page 9-9 for an example). This is the first Network Health report to integrate the FrameSaver SLV's unique monitoring capabilities, using the unit's SLV-enhanced network statistics.



- **Trend Reports** – Perform trend analysis on up to ten specified variables for DLCIs. Variables other than bandwidth can be selected for a trend report (e.g., burst octets), but a bandwidth trend report should be generated when investigating problems that appear on Exceptions Reports, Supplemental Reports, and Health reports.

  Use trend reports to view individual variables for DLCIs having a high Health Index rating to help locate which variable is causing a problem leading to a DLCI's poor Health Index rating.

See the *Network Health Reports Guide* for more information about these reports.

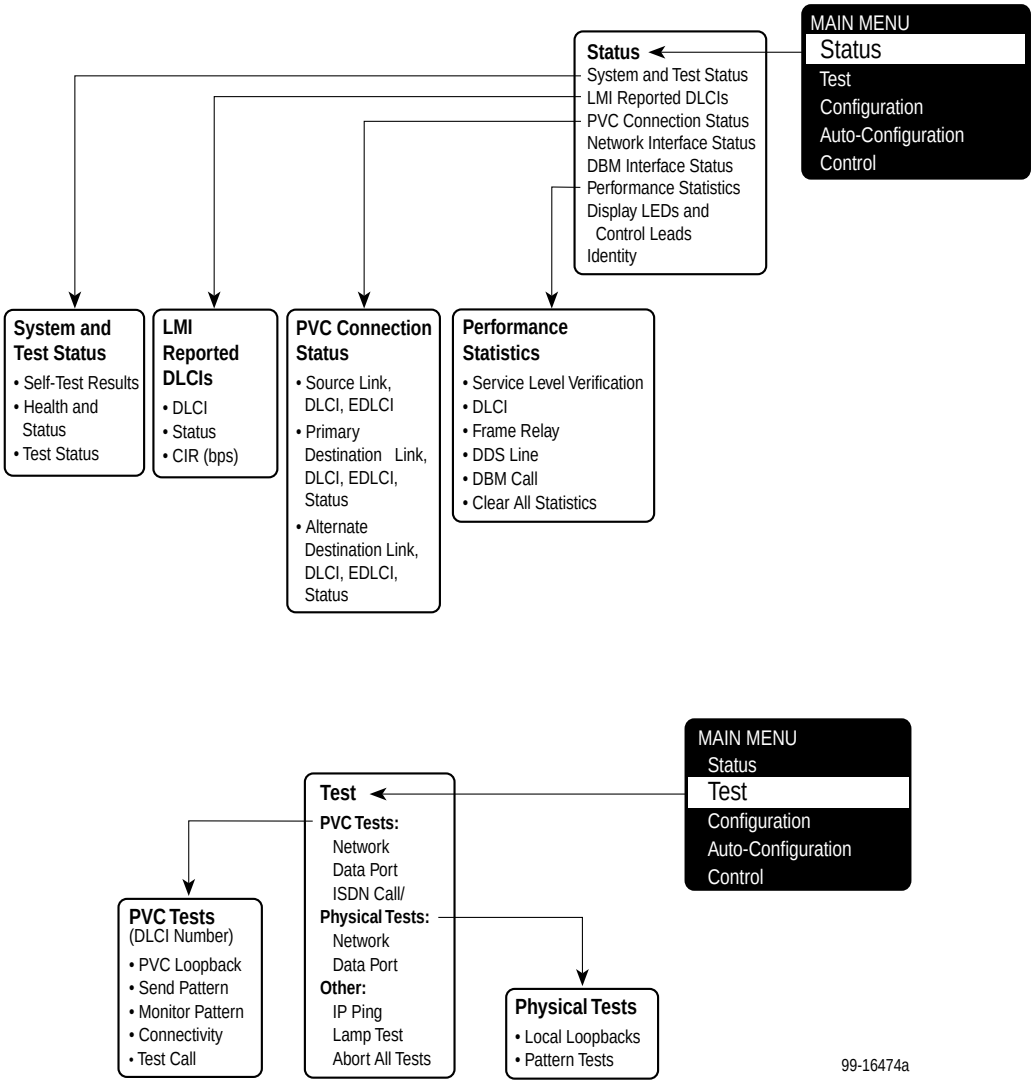
Menu Hierarchy

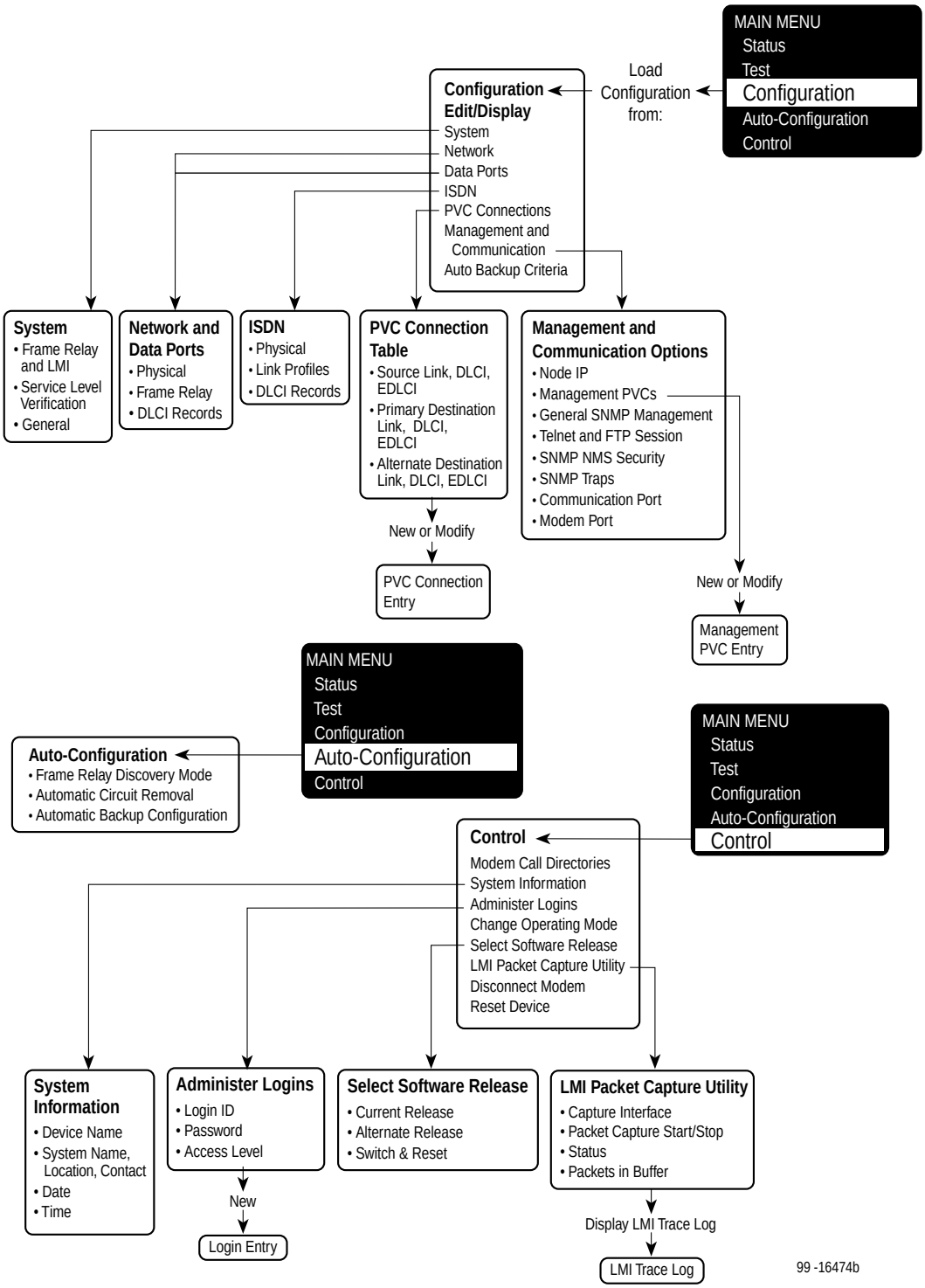
A

Menus

The following is a graphical representation of the FrameSaver SLV 9626 unit's menu organization.

Menu Hierarchy




MAIN MENU
Status
Test
Configuration
Auto-Configuration
Control
Load Configuration from:
Configuration Edit/Display
System
Network
Data Ports
ISDN
PVC Connections
Management and Communication
Auto Backup Criteria
System
• Frame Relay and LMI
• Service Level Verification
• General
Network and Data Ports
• Physical
• Frame Relay
• DLCI Records
ISDN
• Physical
• Link Profiles
• DLCI Records
PVC Connection Table
• Source Link, DLCI, EDLCI
• Primary Destination Link, DLCI, EDLCI
• Alternate Destination Link, DLCI, EDLCI
New or Modify
PVC Connection Entry
Management and Communication Options
• Node IP
• Management PVCs
• General SNMP Management
• Telnet and FTP Session
• SNMP NMS Security
• SNMP Traps
• Communication Port
• Modem Port
New or Modify
Management PVC Entry
MAIN MENU
Status
Test
Configuration
Auto-Configuration
Control
Auto-Configuration
• Frame Relay Discovery Mode
• Automatic Circuit Removal
• Automatic Backup Configuration
MAIN MENU
Status
Test
Configuration
Auto-Configuration
Control
Control
Modem Call Directories
System Information
Administer Logins
Change Operating Mode
Select Software Release
LMI Packet Capture Utility
Disconnect Modem
Reset Device
System Information
• Device Name
• System Name, Location, Contact
• Date
• Time
Administer Logins
• Login ID
• Password
• Access Level
New
Login Entry
Select Software Release
• Current Release
• Alternate Release
• Switch & Reset
LMI Packet Capture Utility
• Capture Interface
• Packet Capture Start/Stop
• Status
• Packets in Buffer
Display LMI Trace Log
LMI Trace Log
99 -16474b

SNMP MIBs and Traps, and RMON Alarm Defaults

B

This appendix contains the following information:

MIB Support

The FrameSaver unit supports the SNMP Version 1, and has the capability of being managed by any industry-standard SNMP manager and accessed by external SNMP managers using the SNMP protocol.

The following MIBs are supported:

- MIB II (RFC 1213 and RFC 1573)
- Frame Relay DTEs MIB (RFC 2115)
- RS-232-Like MIB (RFC 1659)
- Frame Relay Service MIB (RFC 1604)
- Enterprise MIB
- ISDN MIB (RFC 2127)
- RMON Version 1 MIB (RFC 1757)
- RMON Version 2 MIB (RFC 2021)

Downloading MIBs and SNMP Traps

Paradyne standard and enterprise MIBs are available from the Paradyne World Wide Web site.

▶ Procedure

To access Paradyne MIBs:

1. Access the Paradyne World Wide Web site at **www.paradyne.com**.
2. Select Technical Support.
3. Select Management Information Base (MIBs).

The download procedure may vary depending upon your browser or NMS application software. Refer to your browser or NMS manual for additional download information.

System Group (mib-2)

This MIB provides the system description and system object identifier for the System Group for the FrameSaver 9626 unit, which is an SNMPv1 MIB.

FrameSaver Unit's sysDescr (system 1)

The following is the system description (sysDescr [system 1]) for the NMS subsystem in the FrameSaver 9626 unit:

PARADYNE DDS FrameSaver SLV; Model: 9626; S/W Release: *(MM.mm.bb [MM=Major.mm=minor.bb=build] format)*; NAM CCA number: *(hardware version in hhhh-hhh format)*; Serial number: *sssssss*

FrameSaver Unit's sysObjectID (system 2)

The following is the system object identifier (sysObjectID [system 2], or OID) for the NMS subsystem in the FrameSaver 9626 unit:

1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.1.14.2.4.1.6

Interfaces Group (mib-2)

Clarification for objects in the Interfaces Group, as defined in RFC 1573 and RFC 1213, which is an SNMPv1 MIB, is provided in this section.

Paradyne Indexes to the Interface Table (ifTable)

The following table provides the ifName for each interface type, the ifDescr, and the ifIndex that Paradyne has assigned to each.

Table B-1. Paradyne Interface Objects Information (1 of 2)

ifName	Description	ifDescr (ifEntry 2)	ifIndex
Physical Layer			
Network DDS	DDS network interface	Network DDS; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101021001
Sync Data Port S01P1	Synchronous Data Port-1	Synchronous Data Port, Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101003001
COM	Communications port	COM Port; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101004001

Table B-1. Paradyne Interface Objects Information (2 of 2)

ifName	Description	ifDescr (ifEntry 2)	ifIndex
Physical Layer *(cont'd)*			
Modem	Modem port	Modem Port; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101005001
ISDN BRI DBM	ISDN BRI DBM interface (if applicable)	ISDN BRI DBM; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101010001
Frame Relay Logical Layer			
FR Bundle	Multilink Frame Relay (MFR) Bundle	FR Bundle, Profile: *[Link Name]*; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101025001 to 101025120
FR UNI	Frame relay logical link on DDS network interface	*For the user side:* Network DDS of FR DTE; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101024001
		For the network side: Network DDS of FR SERVICE; Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	
	Frame relay logical link on Synchronous Data Port-1	*For the user side:* Synchronous Data Port of FR DTE; Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101016001
		For the network side: Synchronous Data Port of FR SERVICE, Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	
	Frame relay logical link on BRI (if applicable)	*For the user side:* ISDN BRI DBM of FR DTE; Profile: *[Link Name]*; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	101018001 101018002
		For the network side: ISDN BRI DBM of FR SERVICE; Profile: *[Link Name]*; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	

NetScout Indexes to the Interface Table (ifTable)

For remote monitoring at sites where FrameSaver units are operating with NetScout Probes, use the following ifName, ifDescr, and ifIndex.

Table B-2. NetScout Interface Objects Information (1 of 2)

ifName	Description	ifDescr (ifEntry 2)	ifIndex
Frame Relay Logical Layer			
Frame Relay 1 Network	Frame relay logical link on the DDS network interface	*For the DTE side:* RMON (IN/OUT); Network DDS of FR DTE; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	1
		For the DCE side: RMON (IN/OUT); Network DDS of FR SERVICE; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	
Frame Relay 3 Sync Data Port 1	Synchronous Data Port-1	*For the user side:* RMON (IN/OUT); Synchronous Data Port of FR DTE, Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	3
		For the network side: RMON (IN/OUT); Synchronous Data Port of FR SERVICE, Slot: 1, Port: 1; DDS FR NAM; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	
ISDN BRI DBM	Frame relay logical link on BRI (if applicable)	*For the user side:* RMON (IN/OUT); ISDN BRI DBM of FR DTE; Profile: *[Link Name]*; DDS FR NAM; S/W Release: *MM.mm.bb*; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	16
		For the network side: RMON (IN/OUT); ISDN BRI DBM of FR SERVICE; Profile: *[Link Name]*; DDS FR NAM; S/W Release: *MM.mm.bb*; Hardware Version: *hhhh-hhh*	

Table B-2. NetScout Interface Objects Information (2 of 2)

ifName	Description	ifDescr (ifEntry 2)	ifIndex
RMON Logical Layer			
RMON Frame Relay Logical Interfaces	These values are calculated. ■ For the DTE: (ifIndex –1) * 2 +17 ■ For the DCE: DTE calculated value +1	OUT – RMON (IN); [*ifName of the interface*]	17–48
		OUT – RMON (OUT); [*ifName of the interface*]	
RMON Virtual Interfaces	These values are calculated based on the probe's internal circuit index: circuit index +65.	—	65–512
RMON Virtual Logical Interfaces	These values are calculated. ■ For the DTE: (virtual interface ifIndex –65) * 2 +513 ■ For the DCE: DTE calculated value +1	IN – VIRTUAL PVC [*interface number*] [*DLCI number*] DTE	513–1023
		OUT – VIRTUAL PVC [*interface number*] [*DLCI number*] DCE	

Standards Compliance for SNMP Traps

This section describes the FrameSaver unit's compliance with SNMP format standards and with its special operational trap features.

All traps have an associated string to help you decipher the meaning of the trap. Strings associated with an interface with a substring containing $ifString have the following format:

'DLCI $dlciNumber "$circuitId" of $ifName frame relay link "$linkName".'

- $dlciNumber is the DLCI number. DLCI $dlciNumber "$circuitId" only appears when a DLCI is associated with the trap.
- $circuitId is the name given to the circuit. It can be an empty string, or a 1 – 64 byte string within quotes (e.g., "Chicago to New York"), and only appears when a DLCI with "circuitID" is associated with the trap.
- $linkName is the name given to the link. Frame relay $linkName only appears when a frame relay link has been named and is associated with the trap.
- $ifName is the string returned for the SNMP ifName variable.

Example:
'DLCI 100 "Chicago to New York" of Network DDS frame relay link "Net1-FR1"' In this example, a DLCI and a frame relay link are associated with the trap.

The unit supports the following traps:

- warmStart
- authenticationFailure
- linkUp and linkDown
- enterprise-Specific
- RMON-Specific

These traps are listed in alphabetical order within each table.

Trap: warmStart

This trap indicates that the FrameSaver unit has been reset and has stabilized.

Table B-3. warmStart Trap

Trap	What It Indicates	Possible Cause
warmStart	FrameSaver unit has just reinitialized and stabilized itself.	■ Reset command sent. ■ Power disruption. *String:* 'Unit reset.'
	Variable-Binding	
	devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.mib)	

Trap: authenticationFailure

This trap indicates that access to the FrameSaver unit was unsuccessful due to lack of authentication.

Table B-4. authenticationFailure Trap

Trap	What It Indicates	Possible Cause
authenticationFailure	Access to the FrameSaver unit was attempted and failed.	■ SNMP protocol message not properly authenticated. ■ Three unsuccessful attempts were made to enter a correct login user ID/password combination. ■ IP Address security is enabled and a message was received from the SNMP Manager whose address was not on the lost of approved managers. *String:* 'Unauthorized access attempted.'
	Variable-Binding	
	devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.mib)	

Traps: linkUp and linkDown

This trap indicates that the FrameSaver unit has a failure or recovery on one of its communication interfaces. These traps are supported on the following interfaces:

- Network, BRI, and synchronous data ports – Physical sublayer interfaces
- COM and modem ports – Network communication link interfaces
- Frame relay logical link layer interfaces

Table B-5. linkUp and linkDown Traps

Trap	What It Indicates	Possible Cause
linkDown	A failure in one of the communication interfaces has occurred.	A failure in one of the communication interfaces has occurred.
linkUp	One of the failed communication interfaces is up and operational.	One of the failed communication interfaces is up and operational.

linkUp and linkDown variable-bindings are in Table B-6.

Physical and logical sublayers are represented by the entry in the MIB II Interfaces Table. It is supported by a combination of the Frame Relay Extension MIB and either the Frame Relay Services MIB or the Frame Relay DTEs MIB.

Table B-6. linkUp and linkDown Variable-Bindings (1 of 3)

Interface	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
Physical Sublayer		
Network (Supported by the media-specific DDS Enterprise MIB.)	■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ ifAdminStatus (RFC 1573) ■ ifOperStatus (RFC 1573) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	■ linkDown – One or more alarm conditions are active on the DDS interface. Alarm conditions include: – No Signal (NOS) – Out of Service (OOS) – Out of Frame (OOF) – Cross Pair Detected – In-band Framing Error – Excessive BiPolar Violations (BPVs) *String:* '$ifString down due to $alarmString.' (e.g., 'Network DDS down due to NOS and cross pair.') '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.) ■ linkUp – No alarms on the interface. *String:* '$ifString up.'

Table B-6. linkUp and linkDown Variable-Bindings (2 of 3)

Interface	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
Physical Sublayer *(cont'd)*		
Synchronous Data Port (Supported by the media-specific RS232-like MIB.)	■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ ifAdminStatus (RFC 1573) ■ ifOperStatus (RFC 1573) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	■ linkDown – One or more alarm conditions are active on the port. Alarm conditions include: – DTR [1] – RTS [2] – ' ' – Not DTR or RTS, but link is down. *String:* '$ifString $alarmString down due to .' (e.g., 'Sync Data Port S01P1 DTR and RTS down.') '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.) ■ linkUp – No alarms on the port. *String:* '$ifString up.'
BRI (Supported by the ISDN MIB.)	■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ ifAdminStatus (RFC 1573) ■ ifOperStatus (RFC 1573) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	■ linkDown – One or more alarm conditions are active on the interface. *Strings:* '$ifString down.' No alarms exist on the link. '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.) ■ linkUp – No alarms on the interface. *String:* '$ifString up.'

[1] The DTR alarm condition will only generate a linkUp/linkDown trap if the DTE supports the DTR lead state.

[2] The RTS alarm condition will only generate a linkUp/linkDown trap if the DTE supports the RTS lead state.

Table B-6. linkUp and linkDown Variable-Bindings (3 of 3)

Interface	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
Logical Link Sublayer		
Network, BRI, Synchronous Data Port Service Side of the Frame Relay UNI (Supported by the media-specific Frame Relay Services MIB.)	■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ ifAdminStatus (RFC 1573) ■ ifOperStatus (RFC 1573) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	■ linkDown – LMI is down for the LMI Protocol configured,[3] or Frame Relay link is disabled. '$ifString LMI down.' No alarms exist on the link. (e.g., 'Sync Data Port S01P1 frame relay link "Port-1" LMI down.') '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.) ■ linkUp – LMI is up or Frame Relay link is enabled. *String:* '$ifString up.'
Network, BRI, Synchronous Data Port DTE Side of the Frame Relay UNI (Supported by the media-specific Frame Relay DTE's MIB.)	■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ ifAdminStatus (RFC 1573) ■ ifOperStatus (RFC 1573) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	■ linkDown – LMI is down for the LMI Protocol configured,[3] or Frame Relay link is disabled. *Strings:* '$ifString LMI down.' '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.) ■ linkUp – LMI is up or Frame Relay link is enabled. *String:* '$ifString up.'

[3] If the LMI Protocol is not configured, a linkUp/linkDown trap is based solely upon whether the interface is enabled or disabled.

Traps: enterprise-Specific

These traps indicate that an enterprise-specific event has occurred. Supported enterprise-specific traps are listed below.

Table B-7. enterprise-Specific Traps and Variable-Bindings (1 of 2)

Trap	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
enterpriseCIR-Change(15)	■ devFrExtDlciIfIndex (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciDlci (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciCIR (devFrExt.mib) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	CIR has changed due to the LMI report. LMI Protocol is set to Standard and the network's CIR changed. *String:* 'CIR on $ifString changed to $CIR bps.'
enterpriseConfig-Change(6)	■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	Configuration has been changed via the menu-driven user interface, an SNMP Manager, or auto-configuration after 60 seconds has elapsed without another change. *String:* 'Device configuration change.'
enterpriseDLCI-delete(17)	■ devFrExtDlciIfIndex (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciDlci (devFrExt.mib) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib.)	The DLCI has been deleted. The network no longer supports the DLCI, and it was removed. *Strings:* '$ifString deleted by Auto-DLCI delete.'
enterpriseDLCI-Down(11)		DLCI Status is set to Inactive; the DLCI is down. *Strings:* '$ifString down.' (Due to LMI or physical failure.) '$ifString administratively shutdown.' (Due to an intentional shutdown.)
enterpriseDLCIUp(12)		DLCI Status is set to Active; DLCI is up again. *String:* '$ifString up.'

Table B-7. enterprise-Specific Traps and Variable-Bindings (2 of 2)

Trap	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
enterpriseMissedSLV-Down(16)	■ devFrExtDlciIfIndex (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciDlci (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciMissed-SLVs (devFrExt.mib) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib.)	SLV Timeout Error Event Threshold has been exceeded. *String:* 'SLV down on $ifString due to excessive SLV packet loss. Total SLV packets lost is $numLost.'
enterpriseMissedSLV-Up(116)		SLV Timeout Error Event has been cleared. *String:* 'SLV up on $ifString because SLV communication was reestablished. Total SLV packets lost is $numLost.'
enterpriseRMON-ResetToDefault(13)	■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	All RMON-related option changes have been reset to their default values. Default Factory Configuration settings have been reloaded, returning RMON-related options to their original settings. *String:* 'RMON database reset to defaults.'
enterpriseSelfTest-Fail(2)	■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	Unit has completed (re)initialization and a hardware failure was detected. *String:* 'Self test failed: $*s*.' ($*s* is the contents of devSelfTestResult.)
enterpriseTest-Start(5)	For physical interfaces and frame relay links: ■ ifIndex (RFC 1573) ■ .0.0 (placeholder) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib For virtual circuits (DLCIs): ■ devFrExtDlciIfIndex (devFrExt.mib) ■ devFrExtDlciDlci (devFrExt.mib) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib	At least one test has been started on an interface or virtual circuit. *String:* '$testString test started on $ifString.' (e.g., 'DTE Loopback test started on Sync Data Port S01P1.')
enterpriseTest-Stop(105)		All tests have been halted on an interface or virtual circuit. *String:* '$testString test stopped on $ifString.' (e.g., 'Disruptive PVC Loopback test stopped on DLCI 100 of Sync Data Port S01P1 frame relay.')

Traps: RMON-Specific

Two traps are defined to support the Alarm and Events Groups of RMON. See *RMON Alarm and Event Defaults* for the default values that will generate RMON-specific traps.

Table B-8. RMON-Specific Traps and Variable-Bindings

Trap	Variable-Bindings	Possible Cause
risingAlarm	■ alarmIndex (RFC 1757) ■ alarmVariable (RFC 1757) ■ alarmSampleType (RFC 1757) ■ alarmValue (RFC 1757) ■ alarmRisingThreshold or alarm Falling Threshold (RFC 1757) ■ devLastTrapString (devHealthAndStatus.-mib)	Object being monitored has risen above the set threshold. *String:* 'Change in $variableName $typeString threshold of $alarmRisingThreshold by $(alarmValue – AlarmRisingThreshold.' (e.g., Octets received on Network DDS frame relay rose to threshold of 1.')
fallingAlarm		Object being monitored has fallen below the set threshold. *String:* 'Change in $variableName $typeString threshold of $alarmFallingThreshold by $(alarmValue – AlarmFallingThreshold.' (e.g., Octets received on Network DDS frame relay fell to threshold of 1.')

RMON Alarm and Event Defaults

The FrameSaver unit supports automatic generation of RMON alarm and event information. Each alarm sets an SNMP variable to monitor. When the threshold set for the monitored variable is exceeded, an SNMP trap or a log event is sent.

Event Defaults

Since all events sent are under the control of the FrameSaver unit, there is no need to define multiple events for each alarm type, so only the following two events need to be generated:

eventIndex	eventDescription	eventType	eventCommunity
1	Default SLV Rising Event	log-and-trap(4)	0
2	Default SLV Falling Event	log-and-trap(4)	0

The alarm default tables starting on the next page show how each RMON default alarm is set by the FrameSaver unit, shows the alarm and event types, the interval used when generating alarms, and thresholds.

- *Physical Interface Alarm Defaults*
- *Frame Relay Link Alarm Defaults*
- *DLCI Alarm Defaults – Paradyne Area*
- *DLCI Alarm Defaults – NetScout Area*

See *Standards Compliance for SNMP Traps* for information about how traps work, and *Traps: RMON-Specific* for traps specific to remote monitoring.

Rising Event Operation

If a rising threshold is crossed during the interval shown in a table (e.g., frames dropped by the network), the event is armed and an alarm is generated at the end of the interval. Only one alarm per event per interval is generated. The alarm condition persists until the event has been disarmed (reset).

The event is disarmed when a falling threshold has been crossed and the rising threshold has not been crossed during an interval, allowing the event to return to its original disarmed state.

Physical Interface Alarm Defaults

This alarm only applies to the FrameSaver unit's network interface.

Table B-9. Network Physical Interface Alarm Defaults

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Unavailable Seconds	D	*MIB:* pdn_dds.mib (E) *Tag:* ddsUnavailableSecs *OID:*.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.-2.6.2.1.1.9.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.

Frame Relay Link Alarm Defaults

These alarms apply to the FrameSaver unit's frame relay link interfaces. They are created during RMON initialization.

Table B-10. Frame Relay Link Alarm Defaults (1 of 2)

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Invalid Frames	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxIlFrames *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.18.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Short Frames	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxShort *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.6.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Long Frames	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxLong *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.7.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Rx Discards	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxDiscards *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.15.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Tx Discards	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTxDiscards *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.14.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Rx Total Errors	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotRxErrs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.20.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.

Table B-10. Frame Relay Link Alarm Defaults (2 of 2)

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Tx Total Errors	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotTxErrs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.19.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Rx Overruns	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxOverruns *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.28.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Tx Underruns	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTx-Underruns *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.29.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Rx Non-octet Aligns	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRx-NonOctet *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.16.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Rx CRC Errors	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxCrcErr *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.17.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Total LMI Errors	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotal-LMIErrs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.32.**I**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.

DLCI Alarm Defaults – Paradyne Area

These alarms apply to all DLCIs on the network interface and can be created during RMON initialization or when a DLCI is created. They are put into the Paradyne alarm area.

Table B-11. DLCI Alarm Defaults – Paradyne Area

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
DLCI Inactive Seconds	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciStsInactive-Secs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.2.1.2.**I**.**D**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	1	1
Missing Latency Responses	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciMissedSLVs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.1.1.23.**I**.**D**	900 secs (15 mins)	Rising	5	5
Rx FECNs	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFECNs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.4.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	Rising	1	1
Rx BECNs	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedBECNs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.5.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	Rising	1	1
Congested Seconds	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciSts-CongestedSecs *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.2.1.6.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	Rising	5	5
Frames Dropped by Network	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciNetDropFr *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.1.1.20.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	Rising	1	1

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.
A = Absolute. Indicates that the exact value for the item is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.
D = DLCI number.

DLCI Alarm Defaults – NetScout Area

These alarms can be created during RMON initialization or when a DLCI is created. They are put into the NetScout alarm area. Table B-12 identifies alarm defaults that do not change, and Table B-13 identifies alarm defaults that change when the interface's line speed changes.

The thresholds for these alarms can be edited using NetScout Manager Plus so they match the values in the SLA between the customer and service provider. Up to eight alarms per interface are allowed. Any additional alarms are added to the Paradyne Area alarms and they cannot be changed using NetScout software.

See *Editing Alarms* in Chapter 8, *Setting Up NetScout Manager Plus for FrameSaver Devices*.

Table B-12. Static DLCI Alarm Defaults – NetScout Area (1 of 2)

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Current Latency	A	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyLatest *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.3.1.7.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	None	Must be configured.	0
Average Latency	A	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyAvg *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.3.1.5.**I**.**D**	900 secs (15 mins)	None	Must be configured.	0
Frames Received	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFrames *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.8.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	None	Must be configured.	0
Frames Sent	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentFrames *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.6.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	None	Must be configured.	0
Tx Frames Exceeding CIR	D	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciTxFrOutCIR *OID:* .1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.1.1.17.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	None	Must be configured.	0

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.
A = Absolute. Indicates that the exact value for the item is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.
D = DLCI number.

Table B-12. Static DLCI Alarm Defaults – NetScout Area (2 of 2)

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Tx CIR Utilization	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentOctets *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.7.**I**.**D**	60 secs (1 min)	None	Must be configured.	0

[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.
A = Absolute. Indicates that the exact value for the item is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.
D = DLCI number.

Table B-13. Dynamic DLCI Alarm Defaults – NetScout Area

Item	Sample Type [1]	MIB/Tag/OID [2]	Interval	Event Type	Rising Threshold Default	Falling Threshold Default
Rx DLCI Link Utilization	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedOctets *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.9.**I**.**D**	60 secs. (1 min)	Rising	70% of link capability	65% of link capability
Tx DLCI Link Utilization	D	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentOctets *OID:* .1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.7.**I**.**D**	60 secs. (1 min)	Rising	70% of link capability	65% of link capability

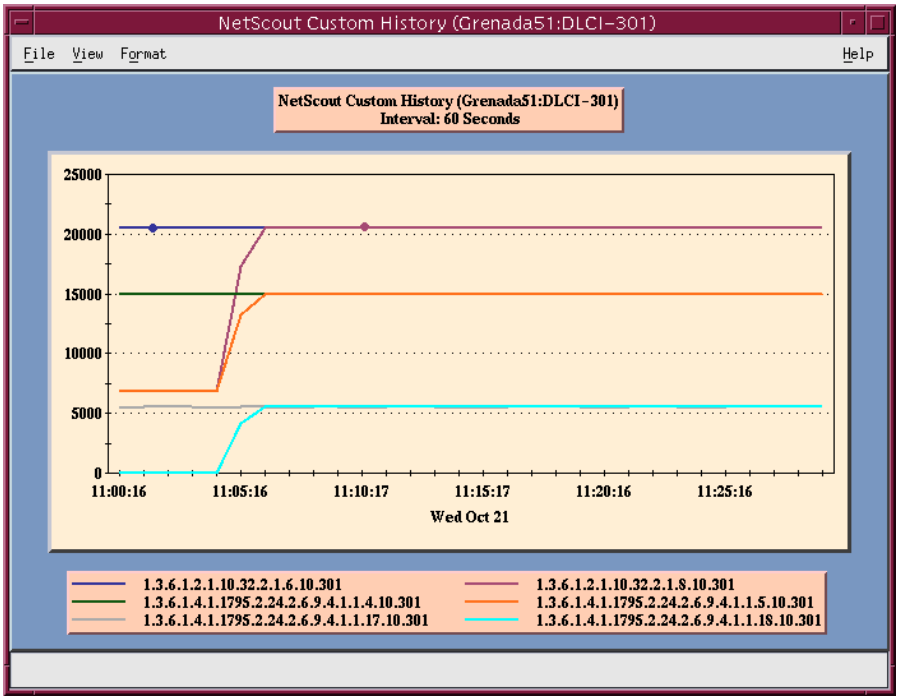
[1] D = Delta. Indicates that the calculated difference between the current value and the previous value is contained in the MIB.
A = Absolute. Indicates that the exact value for the item is contained in the MIB.

[2] **I** in the OID = Interface ID of the frame relay link.
D = DLCI number.

Object ID Cross-References (Numeric Order)

The FrameSaver unit supports automatic generation of RMON alarm and event information. Each alarm sets an SNMP variable to monitor. When the threshold set for the monitored variable is exceeded, an SNMP trap is sent and/or a log entry is made.

This table is helpful in identifying alarm conditions being tracked when viewing the NetScout Custom History screen (shown below), which provides the OID instead of the alarm condition.



See Table B-14 for an RMON history OID cross-reference and Table B-15 for an RMON alarm OID cross-reference.

Table B-14. History OID Cross-Reference (1 of 4)

Object ID (OID) [1]	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.**5.I**	Link Speed	*MIB:* MIB II (RFC 1573) *Tag:* ifSpeed
.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.**10.I**	All DLCI + LMI Rx Octets	*MIB:* MIB II (RFC 1573) *Tag:* ifInOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.**16.I**	All DLCI + LMI Tx Octets	*MIB:* MIB II (RFC 1573) *Tag:* ifOutOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.10.32.2.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**4.I**.**D**	Rx FECNs	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFECNs
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**5.I**.**D**	Rx BECNs	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedBECNs
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**6.I**.**D**	Tx Frames	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentFrames
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**7.I**.**D**	Tx Octets	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**8.I**.**D**	Rx Frames	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFrames
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**9.I**.**D**	Rx Octets	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.16.12.2.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.2.1.16.12.2.1.**2.P**	Protocol Octets (for 11 protocols)	*MIB:* RMON II (RFC 2021) *Tag:* protocolDistStatsOctets

[1] **I** = Interface ID of the frame relay link
D = DLCI number
N = Additional numeric index used by tables, like frame or burst size
H = Host control index
P = Protocol index
T = The time mask

Table B-14. History OID Cross-Reference (2 of 4)

Object ID (OID) [1]	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.**6.2.1.1.9.I**	Unavailable Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_dds.mib (E) *Tag:* ddsUnavailableSecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.**6.9.4.7.1.16.I**	Rx Non-octet Aligns	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxNonOctet
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.**13**.**1.2.1.4.H.T.N**	IP Top Listeners (1–6)	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devRmonIPTopNDstIP
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.**13**.**1.2.1.6.H.T.N**	IP Top Talkers (1–6)	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devRmonIPTopNSrcIP
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1.3.I**.**D**	DLCI CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciFrCIR
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1.7.I** .**D**	Tx DEs	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciTxDE
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1.8.I** .**D**	Tx BECNs	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrCircuitTxBECN
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1**.**17.I**.**D**	Tx Frames Above CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciTxFrOutCIR
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1.18.I**.**D**	Rx Frames Above CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciRxFrOutCIR
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1**.**20.I**.**D**	Network Frames Lost	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciNetDropFr
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.22.I** .**D**	Rx DEs	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciRxDE
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.37.I**.**D**	Network Frames Offered	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciRmtOffFr
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.39.I**.**D**	Network Frames Offered In CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciRmtOffFrInCir

[1] **I** = Interface ID of the frame relay link
D = DLCI number
N = Additional numeric index used by tables, like frame or burst size
H = Host control index
P = Protocol index
T = The time mask

Table B-14. History OID Cross-Reference (3 of 4)

Object ID (OID) [1]	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4 . . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.41.I**.**D**	Network Frames Dropped In CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciDropOffFrInCir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1**.**43.I**.**D**	Network Frames Offered Above CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciRmtOffFrOutCir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.45.I**.**D**	Network Frames Lost Above CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciRmtDropFrOutCir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1**.**55.I** .**D**	Network Frames Offered Above CIR Within EIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciDropFrCirToEir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.57.I** .**D**	Network Frames Dropped Above CIR Within EIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciRxFrNetDrop-CirToEir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4**.1.1.59.I** .**D**	Network Frames Offered Above EIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciOfferedFrOverEir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.61.I** .**D**	Network Frames Dropped Above EIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:*devFrExtDlciRxFrNetDrop-OverEir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.**1.1.63.I** .**D**	DLCI EIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciEir
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.**2**.**1.2.I**.**D**	DLCI Inactive Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciStsInactiveSecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.**3.1.5.I**.**D**	Average Latency	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyAvg
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.**3.1.6.I**.**D**	Maximum Latency	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyMax
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.**3.1.8.I**.**D**	Latency Packet Size	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyPacketSz

[1] **I** = Interface ID of the frame relay link
D = DLCI number
N = Additional numeric index used by tables, like frame or burst size
H = Host control index
P = Protocol index
T = The time mask

Table B-14. History OID Cross-Reference (4 of 4)

Object ID (OID) [1]	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.5.2.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.5.2.1.**2.I.D.N**	Burst Upper Limit (1–5)	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtBurstUpLimit
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.5.2.1.**3.I.D.N**	Burst Octets (1–5)	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtBurstOctets
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.5.2.1.**4.I.D.N**	Burst Frames (1–5)	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtBurstFrames
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.**2.I**	LMI Unavailable Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkNoLMISecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.**17.I**	Total Rx CRC Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxCrcErr
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.**19.I**	Total Tx Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotTxErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.**20.I**	Total Rx Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotRxErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.7.1.**32.I**	Total LMI Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotLMIErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.10.3.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.10.3.1.**2.I.N**	Port Burst Upper Limits 1–4	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkUtilUpLimit
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.10.3.1.**3.I.N**	Rx Port Burst Octets 1–5	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkUtilRxOctets
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4.10.3.1.**4.I.N**	Tx Port Burst Octets 1–5	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkUtilTxOctets

[1] **I** = Interface ID of the frame relay link
D = DLCI number
N = Additional numeric index used by tables, like frame or burst size
H = Host control index
P = Protocol index
T = The time mask

See Table B-15 on page B-28 for an RMON alarm OID cross-reference.

Table B-15. Alarm OID Cross-Reference (1 of 2)

Object ID (OID)	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**4.I**.**D**	Rx FECNs	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFECNs
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**5.I**.**D**	Rx BECNs	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedBECNs
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**6.I**.**D**	Frames Sent	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentFrames
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**7.I**.**D**	Tx CIR Utilization	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**7.I**.**D**	Tx DLCI Link Utilization	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitSentOctets
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**8.I**.**D**	Frames Received	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedFrames
.1.3.6.1.2.1.10.32.2.1.**9.I**.**D**	Rx DLCI Link Utilization	*MIB:* FR DTE MIB (RFC 2115) *Tag:* frCircuitReceivedOctets
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.6.2.1.1. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.2.1.1.**9.I**	Unavailable Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_dds.mib (E) *Tag:* ddsUnavailableSecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.17.I**.**D**	Tx Frames Exceeding CIR	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciTxFrOutCIR
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.20.I**.**D**	Frames Dropped by Network	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* frFrExtDlciNetDropFr
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**1.1.23.I.D**	Missing Latency Responses	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciMissedSLVs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**2.1.6.I**.**D**	Congested Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciStsCongestedSecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**2.1.2.I**.**D**	DLCI Inactive Seconds	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtDlciStsInactiveSecs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**3.1.5.I**.**D**	Average Latency	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyAvg

Table B-15. Alarm OID Cross-Reference (2 of 2)

Object ID (OID)	Item	MIB/Tag
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9.4. . .		
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**3.1.7.I**.**D**	Current Latency	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLatencyLatest
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.4.**2.1.2.I**.**N**	Frame Size Upper Limits 1–5	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtFrameSzUpLimit
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.4.**2.1.3.I**.**N**	Frame Size Count 1–5	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtFrameSzCount
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.6.I**	Rx Short Frames	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxShort
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.7.I**	Rx Long Frames	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxLong
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.11.I**	LMI Sequence Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkSeqErr
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.14.I**	Tx Discards	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTxDiscards
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.15.I**	Rx Discards	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxDiscards
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.16.I**	Rx Nonoctet Aligns	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxNonOctet
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.17.I**	Rx CRC Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxCrcErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.18.I**	Rx Illegal Frames	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxIlFrames
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.19.I**	Tx Total Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotTxErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.20.I**	Rx Total Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotRxErrs
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.28.I**	Rx Overruns	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkRxOverruns
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.29.I**	Tx Underruns	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTxUnderruns
.1.3.6.1.4.1.1795.2.24.2.6.9. 4.**7.1.32.I**	Total LMI Errors	*MIB:* pdn_FrExt.mib (E) *Tag:* devFrExtLinkTotalLMIErrs

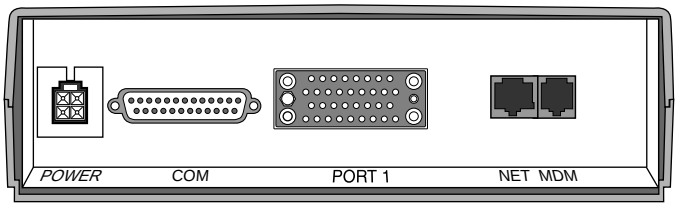
Connectors, Cables, and Pin Assignments

C

This appendix shows the FrameSaver unit's rear panel, and the pin assignments for the connectors/interfaces and cables.

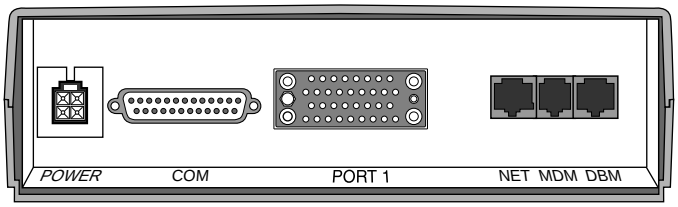
Rear Panels

The following illustration shows the FrameSaver SLV 9626 without a DBM.



99-16476

The following illustration shows the FrameSaver SLV 9626 with a DBM.



99-16475

The sections that follow provide pin assignments for these ports and interfaces.

NOTE:

In the pin assignment tables of this appendix, if the pin number is not shown, it is not being used.

COM Port Connector

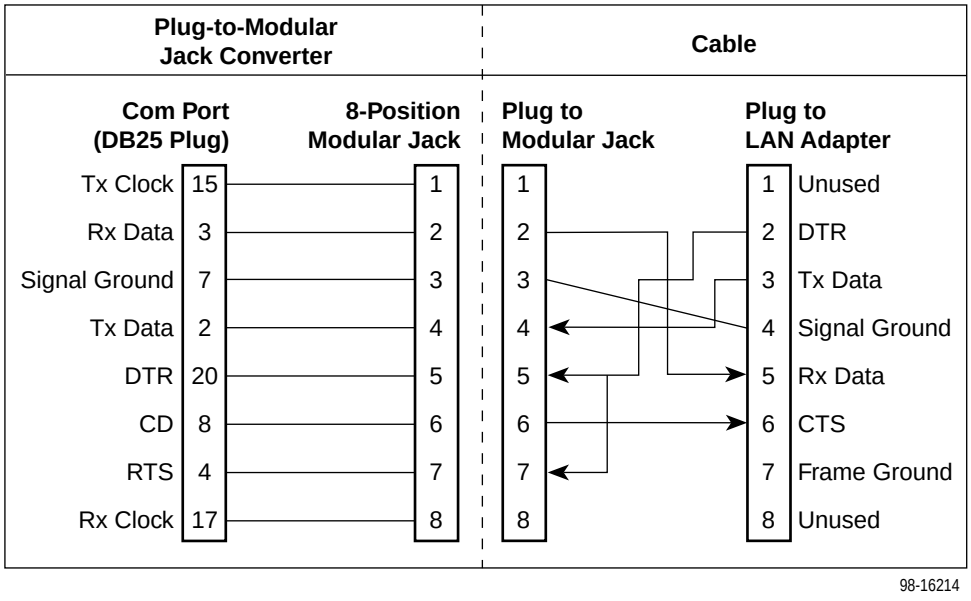
The following table provides the pin assignments for the 1-slot FrameSaver 9626 standalone unit's 25-position EIA-232C communication port connector.

Signal	Direction	Pin #
Shield (GND)	—	1
DCE Transmit Data (TXD)	From DTE (In)	2
DCE Receive Data (RXD)	To DTE (Out)	3
DCE Request To Send (RTS)	From DTE (In)	4
DCE Clear To Send (CTS)	To DTE (Out)	5 *
DCE Data Set Ready (DSR)	From DTE (In)	6 *
Signal Ground (GND)	—	7
DCE Carrier Detect (CD)	To DTE (Out)	8 *
DCE Data Terminal Ready (DTR)	From DTE (In)	20
* Pins 5, 6, and 8 are tied together.		

LAN Adapter Converter and Cable

If connecting to a LAN, order a plug-to-modular jack converter and a LAN Adapter cable. The following shows the pin assignments for the:

- DB25 plug-to-8-position modular jack converter between the COM port and the 8-conductor LAN Adapter cable (Feature No. 3100-F1-920)
- Custom 8-conductor cable (with modular plugs on both ends) between the converter and the LAN Adapter (Feature No. 3100-F2-910)



DTE Port Connector

The following table provides the pin assignments for the 34-position V.35 connector to the DTE.

Signal	ITU CT#	Direction	34-Pin Socket
Shield	101	—	A
Signal Ground/Common	102	—	B
Request to Send (RTS)	105	To DSU (In)	C
Clear to Send (CTS)	106	From DSU (Out)	D
Data Set Ready (DSR)	107	From DSU (Out)	E
Receive Line Signal Detector (RLSD or LSD)	109	From DSU (Out)	F
Data Terminal Ready (DTR)	108/1, /2	To DSU (In)	H
Local Loopback (LL)	141	To DSU (In)	L
Transmit Data (TXD)	103	To DSU (In)	P (A) S (B)
Receive Data (RXD)	104	From DSU (Out)	R (A) T (B)
Transmit Signal Element Timing – DTE Source (XTXC or TT)	113	To DSU (In)	U (A) W (B)
Receive Signal Element Timing – DCE Source (RXC)	115	From DSU (Out)	V (A) X (B)
Transmit Signal Element Timing – DCE Source (TXC)	114	From DSU (Out)	Y (A) AA (B)
Test Mode Indicator (TM)	142	From DSU (Out)	NN

Standard V.35 Straight-Through Cable

A standard V.35 straight-through cable can be used to connect a DTE port to a DTE, where a 34-pin plug-type connector is needed for the data port and a 34-position socket-type connector is needed for the DTE. No special-order cables are required.

DDS Network Connector

The DDS network interface/connector is an RJ48S 8-position keyed modular jack. The cable for this interface comes with the FrameSaver unit.

DDS Network Cable (Feature No. 3600-F3-501)

Network access is via a 14-foot modular cable with an RJ48S keyed plug-type connector on each end. The following table shows pin assignments and the purpose of each.

Function	Circuit	Direction	Pin Number
Transmit Ring	R	To Local Loop	1
Transmit Tip	T	To Local Loop	2
Receive Tip	T1	From Local Loop	7
Receive Ring	R1	From Local Loop	8

Modem Connector

The dial modem interface/connector that is integrated into the FrameSaver unit is an RJ11 6-position, 4-contact unkeyed modular jack. The following table shows pin assignments and the purpose of each.

Function	Circuit	Direction	Pin Number
Ring	R	To Local Loop	2
Tip	T	To Local Loop	3

Standard RJ11 Modular Cable

A standard straight-through modular cable is used to connect the FrameSaver unit's internal modem to the dial service. No special-order cables are required.

ISDN BRI DBM Connector

For the FrameSaver unit with the built-in ISDN BRI DBM, the backup connection is through the DBM interface/connector, which is an 8-position unkeyed modular jack. The following table shows pin assignments for the DBM interface and the purpose of each.

Function	Circuit	Direction	Pin Number
BRI Transmit/Receive Ring	DBM4	To/From Local Loop	4
BRI Transmit/Receive Tip	DBM5	To/From Local Loop	5

ISDN Modular Cable

The ISDN cable comes with the FrameSaver unit ordered with the DBM feature.

Technical Specifications

D

Table D-1. FrameSaver SLV 9626 Technical Specifications (1 of 2)

Specification	Criteria
Approvals	
FCC Part 15	Class A digital device
FCC Part 68	Refer to the equipment's label for the Registration Number.
Industry Canada	Refer to the equipment's label for the Certification Number.
Safety	Refer to the equipment's label for safety information.
Physical Environment	
Operating temperature	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	–4°F to 158°F (–20°C to 70°C)
Relative humidity	5% to 85% (noncondensing)
Shock and vibration	Withstands normal shipping and handling
Power Consumption and Dissipation	
Built-in power cord	NEMA 5-15P plug
120 Vac power supply consumption	10.3 watts, 60 Hz ±3, 0.125 A at 120 Vac ±12 Result: 35.14 Btu per hour
Physical Dimensions	
Height	2.9 inches (7.4 cm)
Width	8.5 inches (21.6 cm)
Depth	12.5 inches (31.8 cm)
Weight	2.10 lbs. (0.95 kg)
COM Port/Interface	25-position (DB25) connector
Standard	EIA-232/ITU, V.24 (ISO 2110)
Data rates	9.6, 14.4, 19.2, 28.8, 38.4, 57.6, and 115.2 kbps

Table D-1. FrameSaver SLV 9626 Technical Specifications (2 of 2)

Specification	Criteria
Data Port	34-position V.35 connector
Standard	V.35/ITU (ISO 2593)
Data rates	56 or 64 kbps; automatically set to the network rate
DDS Network Interface	8-position modular keyed USOC jack
Data rates	56 kbps and 64 kbps clear channel
Services supported	4-wire service, frame relay service
Physical interface (USA)	RJ48S
Physical interface (Canada)	CA48S
Modem (MDM) Interface	6-position modular unkeyed USOC RJ11C jack
Data rates	Up to 14.4 kbps
Link Protocol	PPP, SLIP
ISDN BRI DBM Interface (if applicable)	8-position modular unkeyed USOC RJ49C jack, specified in ISO/IEC 8877
Service supported	BRI, NI-1
Data rates	56 kbps and 64 kbps
Standards Compliance	ANSI T1.601 – 1992 (physical layer) Bellcore SR-NWT-001937, Issue 1 – February 1991 ITU Q.921 – 1992 (link layer) ITU Q.931 – 1993 (network layer) TR-TSY-00860, ISDN Calling Number Identification Services – February 1989, and Supplement – June 1990
Switch Compatibility	National ISDN-1 (NI-1)
Service Supported	Capability Package B for 1B-channel service, or Capability Package I for 2B-channel support (supporting up to two B-channels)
Transmit Interface:	
Signal Level	13.5 dBm nominal over frequency band, 0 Hz – 80 kHz
Impedance	135 Ω
Receive Interface:	
Dynamic Range	Operates on 2-wire loops, defined in ANSI T1.601-1992
Impedance	135 Ω
Modulation and Frequency	2B1Q line coding with 4-level amplitude modulation (PAM) at 80 kbps baud
Channel Equalization:	
Receiver	Automatic adaptive equalizer with echo cancellation

Equipment List

E

Equipment

See page E-2 for cables you can order.

Description	Model/Feature Number
FrameSaver SLV Units	
FrameSaver SLV 9626 DDS unit with an integral modem, but without the built-in ISDN BRI DBM, and up to 8 PVCs *Includes 1-Slot Housing, 120 Vac Power Supply, Network Cable, Installation Instructions, and Quick Reference.*	9626-A1-201
FrameSaver SLV 9626 DDS unit with an integral modem, a built-in ISDN BRI DBM, and up to 8 PVCs *Includes 1-Slot Housing, 120 Vac Power Supply, Network Cable, RJ49C BRI ISDN/U Cable, Installation Instructions, and Quick Reference.*	9626-A1-202
User Manual	
FrameSaver SLV 9626 User's Guide (Paper Manual)	9626-A2-GB20
Power Supply	
120 Vac for 1-Slot Housing	9001-F1-020
NMS Products	
OpenLane Enterprise	7805-D1-001
OpenLane Workgroup	7805-D1-003
NetScout Manager Plus – For UNIX or Windows NT	9180
NetScout Server – For UNIX or Windows NT	9190
NetScout WebCast – For UNIX or Windows NT	9155

Description	Model/Feature Number
Optional Features	
Wall Mounting Kit for 1-Slot Housings	9001-F1-891
Shelf Mounting Kit for 1-Slot Housings	9001-F1-894

Cables

The FrameSaver SLV 9626 unit has native interfaces for its COM port, data port, and modem interface, so the cables are readily available. This table lists cables you can order.

Description	Part Number	Feature Number
RJ49C Cable for an ISDN BRI DBM, unkeyed 8-pin-to-8-pin modular ISDN-U cable – 20 feet/6.1 meters	035-0209-2031	3100-F1-500
Adapter DB25 plug-to-8-position modular receptacle *Used with the COM Port-to-LAN Adapter Cable.*	002-0069-0031	3100-F1-920
COM Port-to-LAN Adapter Cable, custom unkeyed 8-pin plug-to-8-pin plug modular cable – 14 feet/4.3 meters *Used for a LAN Adapter (LANA).*	035-0315-1431	3100-F2-910
RJ48S DDS Network Cable, keyed 8-pin RJ48S-to-8-pin RJ48S modular cable – 14 feet/4.3 meters	035-0267-1431	3600-F1-501

Index

Numbers

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W